

Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management (CRVSID)

Legal and Regulatory Review Toolkit

Aaron Schwid, Lynn Sferrazza, Ashley Frederes, Gay Bronson, Carla Abouzahr Don de Savigny, Steven Schwartz, Jill Chanley, Martin Bratschi, Philip Setel





CENTRE OF EXCELLENCE



License

Permission is freely given for non-commercial use, adaptation, or modification in whole or in part under the terms of a Creative Commons License available by contacting the Global Health Advocacy Incubator at cswiney@advocacyincubator.org.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This toolkit was developed by the Global Health Advocacy Incubator (GHAI) and Vital Strategies (VS) with financial support from Bloomberg Philanthropies and the Centre of Excellence for Civil Registration and Vital Statistics (CRVS) Systems. Additional technical assistance was provided by Bloomberg Data for Health Initiative (BD4HI) partners — including the Centers for Disease Control, University of Melbourne (UoM) Technical Advisory Group and BD4HI Registrar Network — and external partners at the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC), the United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD), and the World Bank.

The authors would like to thank the following for their technical contribution and support: Srjdan Mrkić (UNSD); Maria-Isabel Cobos (UNSD); Adam Karpati (VS); Ian Riley (UoM); Samuel Mills (World Bank); Karen Carter (SPC); Leslie Zellers (GHAI); Elsie Hayford; Daniel Dorado; Sophia San Luis (Imagine Law); and Mary Grace Anne Rosales-Sto Domingo (Imagine Law).

ABOUT THE BLOOMBERG DATA FOR HEALTH INITIATIVE

The World Health Organization estimates that 65% of all deaths worldwide — 35 million each year — go unrecorded, and millions of deaths lack a documented cause. Many records do not provide medically accurate or specific information regarding the cause of death. Without this information, government officials, public health leaders and funders cannot make informed decisions on priorities, including how and where to direct public health resources.

Funded by Bloomberg Philanthropies and the Australian Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade, the Data for Health Initiative seeks to address this issue and works to improve public health data so that governments, aid organizations, and public health leaders are equipped with the tools and systems to collect and use data to prioritize health challenges, develop policies, deploy resources, and measure success.

ABOUT GLOBAL HEALTH ADVOCACY INCUBATOR

The Global Health Advocacy Incubator supports civil society organizations in advocating for evidence-based policies to improve public health and decrease death and disease. This mission is accomplished by providing training and technical assistance for existing organizations working on public health policy, identifying new partners where needed, and assisting in the development and implementation of strategic advocacy campaigns to promote the adoption and implementation of public health policies.

ABOUT VITAL STRATEGIES

Vital Strategies is a global public health organization working to address the most challenging health issues to improve quality of life for people around the world. An affiliate of the International Union Against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease, Vital Strategies is an implementing partner in the Bloomberg Data for Health Initiative.

ABOUT THE CENTRE OF EXCELLENCE FOR CIVIL REGISTRATION AND VITAL STATISTICS (CRVS) SYSTEMS

Funded by Global Affairs Canada and the International Development Research Centre, the Centre of Excellence supports efforts to develop, strengthen, and scale-up CRVS systems. It contributes directly to the work of the Global Financing Facility. Opinions expressed herein are those of their authors, and do not necessarily represent the views of the Centre of Excellence or its partners.

INTRODUCTION

This toolkit consists of ten (11) chapters. A legal review conducted with this toolkit can be customized by completing the chapters that are relevant and of interest to the stakeholders of a country's CRVSID systems. However, some chapters are generally applicable to all CRVSID systems and should be completed by all reviewers. Specifically:

Chapter 1 explains the purpose, scope and methodology of the legal review. All reviewers should read this chapter.

Chapter 2 addresses the enabling environment for CRVSID systems. All reviewers should complete this chapter, as it is important for any assessment of civil registration, vital statistics and/or identity management systems.

There are two versions of **Chapter 3**. One version assesses the structure of the civil registration authority alone (**Chapter 3A**). Another version assesses the structure of the civil registration and identity registration authority(s) (**Chapter 3B**). Reviewers should complete the version appropriate for their country; i.e., complete Chapter 3A if your country does not maintain a national ID system¹, or complete Chapter 3B if your country does maintain a national ID system.

Chapter 4 addresses Registration of birth, death, and foetal death, and **Chapter 5** addresses determining and certifying cause of death. All reviewers should complete these chapters, as they provide best practices that are fundamental to the efficient and effective operation of CRVSID systems.

Chapter 6 addresses registration of marriage and divorce and may be completed if a country is interested in assessing these areas of the legal and regulatory framework.

Chapter 7 addresses best practice that are fundamental to production of complete and comprehensive vital statistics. All reviewers should complete this Chapter.

Chapter 8, on identity management, and Chapter 9, on populations registers, should be completed if a country maintains a national ID system and/or a population register. If a country maintains civil registration and vital statistics systems alone, and does not maintain a national ID system and/or a population register, reviewers may skip the chapters on these topics.

Chapter 10 addresses personal privacy and data protection. All reviewers should complete this chapter, as issues of personal privacy and data protection apply to all information captured by civil registration, vital statistics, and national identity management systems.

Chapter 11 addresses medicolegal death investigations (MLDI). This chapter should be completed if a country is interested in strengthening, reforming or evaluating their MLDI system, whether that system is led by coroners, medical examiners systems, or the police.

The table below serves as a quick guide for reviewers.

Chapter	Title	Reviewers
1	Purpose, scope and methodology for a CRVSID Legal Framework Analysis	All
2	Enabling Environment	All
3A	Structure of the Civil Registration Authority	Reviewers in countries with Civil Registration (and no National ID system)

¹ A national identification system is a foundational identification system that provides national IDs - often in the form of a card - and potentially other credentials. Foundational ID systems provide general identification and credentials to the population for public administration and a wide variety of public and private sector transactions, services, and derivative credentials. Foundational ID systems are distinct from functional ID systems, which are created for a particular service or transaction - such as voting, tax administration, social programs and transfers.

3

3B	Structure of Civil Registration and Identity Management Agencies	Reviewers in countries with Civil Registration and a National ID system
4	Registration of Birth, Death and Foetal Death	All
5	Determining and Certifying Cause of Death	All
6	Registration of Marriage and Divorce	If applicable
7	Production of Vital Statistics	All
8	National ID System	If applicable
9	Population Register	If applicable
10	Personal Privacy and Data Protection	All
11	Medical Legal Death Investigations	If applicable

Chapter



Purpose, Scope and Methodology for a CRVSID

Legal Framework Analysis

1. Purpose of a Legal Analysis

The United Nations describes civil registration as "the continuous, permanent, compulsory and universal recording of the occurrence and characteristics of vital events pertaining to the population as provided through decree or regulation in accordance with the legal requirements of a country. Civil registration is carried out primarily for the purpose of establishing the legal documents provided by the law. These records are also a main source of vital statistics." A country's civil registration system must have complete coverage, accuracy, and timeliness to generate quality vital statistics for informed public policy and planning purposes. The United Nations further defines the responsibilities of a civil registration system as "all institutional, legal, technical settings needed to perform the civil registration functions in a technical, sound, coordinated, and standardized manner throughout the country, taking into account cultural and social circumstances particular to the country." Currently, few low- and middle-income countries (LMICs) achieve adequate levels of coverage, completeness, or quality of vital statistics.

Identity management refers to producing legally valid proof of identity to each individual and maintaining systems for managing information and documents associated with one's identity, often including individual biometrics. Like civil registration, identity management systems must be continuous and permanent to be effective, and should be universal, in that everyone in the population of the country should have the right to register for and obtain an identity credential or some other means to prove their legal identity. However, unlike civil registration, identity registration and obtaining of an identity credential is not compulsory in all countries. Under the UN model, civil registration should form the basis for establishing and retiring a legal identity.

Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management (CRVSID) responsibilities can be scattered across a range of ministries and agencies that may not coordinate sufficiently or understand the role of other stakeholders in the systems. Among the potential contributing factors to this situation are suboptimal laws, regulations, standard operating procedures, or other rules that govern the multiple practices that comprise functioning CRVSID systems.

A strong legal framework is the foundation from which well-functioning CRVSID systems are built, and is a necessary step toward achieving universal, permanent, and continuous coverage for civil and identity registration. Undertaking a CRVSID legal review to ensure compliance with international best and good practices is a means to catalyze improved efficiency, security and demand for CRVSID services. Potential benefits include strengthened governance and coordination amongst stakeholders, inclusion in government and private sector services, as well as better health outcomes and life expectancies for the population. It is critical for country stakeholders to understand the legal and regulatory environment related to CRVSID systems given: (1) the multiplicity of stakeholders involved in typical CRVSID systems, (2) the complexity of CRVSID systems and processes, (3) the legal implications of certified vital event information and identity credentials, and (4) the crucial population and health statistics derived from civil registration data.

A review of the existing legal and regulatory environment is therefore advisable before reforming CRVSID systems, or any individual component of a country's CRVSID systems, in order to:

- improve stakeholder's understanding of their CRVSID systems' design, strengths, and weaknesses;
- identify possible improvements to the CRVSID systems that can be made under existing regulatory authority; and
- reform laws and regulations to achieve best practices and align with international standards.

This toolkit provides a guide for analyzing the existing CRVSID legal framework to identify legal obstacles

6

² United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 279.

³ United Nations, Civil Registration Systems. https://unstats.un.org/unsd/demographic/sources/civilreg/.

and opportunities. Even though CRVSID systems across countries should serve the same principal functions, every country has developed somewhat different approaches based on its structure, history, and culture. Countries also differ in their CRVSID organization, implementation, processes, scale, partners, and capacities. This toolkit attempts to provide a standardized methodology to capture and evaluate this range of approaches and needs. While the toolkit was designed primarily for analyzing the national laws of LMICs, it can be used to analyze any country's CRVSID systems.

This toolkit allows attorneys and policymakers with differing knowledge of and experience with CRVSID systems to evaluate these complicated systems in accordance with recommended good and best practices and international standards. The toolkit was designed to balance depth, comprehensiveness, ease-of-use, and time to complete. The toolkit provides concise explanations of best practices and good practices and specific guidance on how to evaluate compliance with them. These best and good practices were distilled from publications from the United Nations, the World Health Organization, the World Bank, and other international bodies, which are cited throughout. The results of a CRVSID legal review will allow stakeholders and technical experts to identify strategies for reforming CRVSID systems, or any component of these systems, and distinguish those improvements that can be implemented under current authority from those that require adoption of new legislation.

True reform of CRVSID systems requires many phases of work that extend beyond the scope of this toolkit. With respect to the CRVSID legal framework, these additional phases include, at a minimum, drafting new laws or regulations, advocacy to enact new policies, and implementation of these new policies. Guidance on those additional phases is not included within this toolkit; however, this CRVSID legal review toolkit anticipates, and serves as a basis for, those additional phases of work. This toolkit can be used for developing or enacting national strategic CRVSID plans to pinpoint legislative gaps and opportunities for strengthening CRVSID systems.

2. Scope of the legal analysis

This CRVSID legal toolkit is intended to guide in a comprehensive evaluation of the legal framework of civil registration, vital statistics and ID management systems. ⁴ Therefore, the review focuses on key issues involving registration of births, deaths (including determining and certifying causes of death), foetal deaths, marriage (including domestic partnerships and civil unions), and divorce (including judicial separation, annulment and other types of dissolution of marriage). This review is also intended to guide a review of some key concepts and evolving international good practices in national identity management, including identity registration, authentication and retirement, with a particular focus on civil registration providing the basis for national identity management. In addition, the review evaluates foundational issues that are crucial to functioning CRVSID systems, including laws related to the enabling environment, the structure of the civil registrar and identity management agencies, production of vital statistics, and personal privacy and data protection and technology.

Note: while this toolkit guides a review of important concepts and evolving good practices in national identity management and personal privacy and data protection, a thorough review of all aspects of digital identity management systems and privacy protection is beyond the scope of this toolkit. Reviewers interested in highly technical evaluations of technology and security requirements and the corresponding legal issues should seek additional resources.⁵

⁴ For purposes of this toolkit, the term "legal framework" includes laws and standard operating procedures. The term "law" includes any legally binding measure, including constitutional provisions, legislation, regulations, decree, ministerial orders, official instructions to government agencies, judicial orders, international treaties, and any other document with the force of law. The term "standard operating procedures" includes employee manuals, agency instructions, and any other guidelines issued by agency heads regarding standard procedures and processes.

⁵ For a more thorough review of a country's legal and regulatory enabling environment for digital identification (ID) systems, please see the World Bank Identification for Development (ID4D) diagnostic tool, ID Enabling Environment Assessment (IDEEA), which can be found at: http://id4d.worldbank.org/legal-assessment

3. Preliminary steps before conducting the legal analysis

For this legal review of CRVSID systems to be most effective, high-level officials from all the relevant government agencies should endorse the process. These participating agencies might include the civil registrar, national statistics agency, health agency, and identification agency. At a minimum, these agencies should commit to sharing their policies with the legal reviewers and participating in a discussion of the results of the legal analysis.

The analysis itself should be assigned to a skilled attorney or team of attorneys. These attorneys or legal experts should be policymakers, national law reform commission staff, legal staff from institutions with responsibility for CRVSID systems, or outside counsel collaborating with these government bodies. The work should be led by an attorney with strong knowledge of and experience in the constitutional structure, administrative system, and policy-making procedure of the country. Actual experience with the laws at issue is helpful, but not required. The material in the toolkit is designed to be self-taught and self-led, so it requires minimal oversight or previous knowledge of CRVSID systems. If necessary, the reviewers can consult with specialists in particular areas of law, such as electronic security, family law, or police and hospital procedures.

The lead attorney(s) should have access to all relevant government agencies and other stakeholders to gather formal rules and informal practices that will be relevant for the review. Agencies should also share previous legal reviews that have been conducted on the CRVS system, as well as any strategy documents, business process maps, or other non-legal materials that might aid the review process.

4. Process and methodology

This section will outline the recommended seven-step process for legal reviewers. Reviews usually take between three to six months, depending on (1) the size of the legal team, their experience, and time they can dedicate to this work, (2) the complexity of the current legal framework, and (3) the ability to find and access all relevant laws. The timeline of working days provided below is an estimate, to assist with time management.

As noted above, we strongly recommend that relevant government agencies formally endorse the review before beginning the process. We also recommend gathering relevant stakeholders together at the conclusion of the review to discuss the results and recommend improvements.

Review Process for Legal Framework Analysis*

- Step 1: Read source documents and background information (2-5 days)
- Step 2: Learn glossary of key terms (1-3 days)
- **Step 3:** Collect all relevant laws using model research log (5-20 days)
- Step 4: Upload all relevant laws to a central folder (1 day)
- Step 5: Confirm laws are complete and up-to-date (1-10 days)
- Step 6: Review laws against best practices (10-30 days)
- Step 7: Draft and revise a final report (5-10 days)
- *All time estimates are approximations.

STEP 1: Read source documents and background information (Approx. 2-5 days)

Reviewers should read this entire toolkit, which is based on international standards from key source material, before beginning the legal analysis. Reviewers should also read these three key documents,

which are the source of many of the international standards presented in this document:

- United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Series M No. 19/Rev.3. (New York, United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs, 2014)
- United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management (New York, United Nations, 2019)
- World Health Organization, WHO Resource Kit: Strengthening civil registration and vital statistics for births, deaths and causes of death (Luxembourg, World Health Organization, 2010)

For other background reading, see the Appendix, which contains a bibliography of source documents and other recommended background reading material.

STEP 2: Learn glossary of key terms (Approx. 1-3 days)

Reviewers will require working knowledge of these key terms and their internationally standardized definitions for accurate collection and analysis of CRVSID legislation. The Appendix contains a glossary of key terms that are relevant for a CRVSID legal review. Note that terms currently used in a country might vary greatly from the standard definitions.

STEP 3: Collect all relevant laws and standard operating procedures using a research log (Approx. 5-20 days)

Reviewers will collect all laws and standard operating procedures that are relevant to CRVSID systems.

Note on the use of the term "law" and "standard operating procedures": Throughout this toolkit, the term "law" includes any legally binding measure, including constitutional provisions, legislation, regulations, decree, ministerial orders, official instructions to government agencies, judicial orders, international treaties, and any other document with the force of law. When referring to only those acts approved by the legislature, the term "legislation" or "act" is used. The term "standard operating procedures" includes employee manuals, agency instructions, and any other guidelines issued by agency heads regarding standard procedures and processes.

A comprehensive understanding of the legal and constitutional foundation of a country's CRVSID systems is essential for interpreting the roles and responsibilities of CRVSID government agencies and non-governmental stakeholders; each institution's processes, administrative architecture, and geographic scope; and multi-sectorial coordination in the CRVSID systems.

While most rules regarding civil registration and identity management systems are often contained in a small handful of laws and regulations (often a Birth and Death Registration Act, National Identity Registration Act, Statistics Act, and their respective regulations), there are likely to be dozens of other laws that will affect the functioning of civil registration and identity management. It is critical to collect and analyze every law before analyzing the system.

The checklist below serves as a guide to help ensure all relevant laws have been included in the review.

GOVERNMENT ADMINISTRATION

Constitutional Provisions
Government Organization
Civil Procedure and Civil Code
Local Government/Autonomy
Administrative Procedures
Criminal Procedure and Penal Code
Code of Conduct of Government Officials
Judicial Enforcement
Budget
Court Administration

INITIAL INFORMATION COLLECTION

Family, Family Registration and Paternity Identity Management
Nationality, Residence and Immigration
Burial, Cremation, and Funeral
Education or Student Registration
Police Rules for Unnatural/Accidental Deaths
Emergency/Disaster Procedures

MEDICAL PROCEDURES AND RULES

Government/Private Hospital Manuals

Medical Board Training Requirements and Procedures
Medical School Curriculum
Coroner, Autopsy, or Inquest Procedures
Hygiene and Disease Prevention
Laws on Specific Diseases, such as HIV/AIDS
National Health Care/Insurance

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND DATA PROCESSING

Personal Privacy and Data Protection laws
Electronic Government Rules
Telecommunications Act
Digital Signature
Notary Offices
Certificate of Seal Imprint
Civil Information Management
Public Security

USES FOR CRVS INFORMATION

Statistics or Censuses
Inheritance and Property Rights
Access to Education
National and Local Tax Collection
Military Service
Social Security and Pensions
Emigration and Immigration
Voting and Elections
Registration of Real Estate
Labor/Employment

OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

Access to Banks/Telecom

International Treaties, including Human Rights treaties
National/Regional Human Rights
Religious Freedom
Protection of Rights of Children
Protection of Rights of Women

It is recommended to use a daily research log to record search strategies throughout each legal research session. Use of this research log will ensure all relevant laws have been collected and organized to improve accuracy and speed of the later review. For reviewers working in teams, sharing this research log regularly (at least once a week) with the other reviewers will assist with the sharing progress, avoiding duplication, and highlighting innovative search terms.

The following is recommended information to include in the daily research log:

- Resource searched: Write the name of the resource searched, including official websites, academic libraries, government offices, secondary sources, etc. It is important to be specific and provide hyperlinks to websites.
- **Day researched:** Enter the date the reviewer checked the source to allow the team of reviewers to know the last day the source was reviewed.
- Search terms used: If specific search terms to look for a law are used, these should be documented, even if the search terms were unsuccessful. This will help determine which search terms are the most effective. If no search terms were used, write "N/A."
- Law(s) found: Write the short title of each law found through the search and include the effective date of the law, if known. This will be important for laws that have undergone multiple amendments.
- ➤ Relevant provisions of law: Briefly describe which section(s) of the law are relevant to this work and why. For example, "Law 123 is the primary law on birth and death records." Or "Chapter 22 references use of birth certificates for school registration." These descriptions do not need to be especially detailed, but will serve as a reference to know which laws are relevant to which sections of the review. If the laws need to be translated, this will also help determine which provisions to translate.
- ➤ **Related best practice:** Each of the best practices in this toolkit is numbered within each chapter. When a legal provision is related to a best practice, record the chapter and number of the corresponding best practice. This will help quickly identify the relevant provisions later in the review process.

See the Appendix for a sample daily research log.

Step 4: Upload all relevant laws to a central folder (Approx. 1 day)

It is recommended that the reviewers, especially those working in a team, save all the laws and other material in a central electronic folder to permit ease of access. Online tools like DropBox and Google Drive offer inexpensive file sharing for multiple users. A standardized labeling format for saving the laws is recommended, as this will allow easier sorting and organization of the many of laws and amendments that are typically involved in a CRVS system. Files should be saved in the following format:

Country YYYYMMDD Short Title of Law DRAFT Language Translation.filetype

Below is a key that explains each component of this format:

- 1. Country: Use the short title of the country name. For example, state the country name as "China" not "The People's Republic of China". Sub-national laws should be saved in a separate folder under each country. For sub-national laws add the region following the country name; for example, "Russia Chuvasia".
- 2. Date: Use the enactment date. Usually, this will be the day the law was officially published. For some laws, you may only know the year or month please include as much information as you have. If no enacted or published date can be easily determined, please leave this section blank. Use the "YYYYMMDD" format
- Short Title of Law: Use a short, yet understandable, title of the law. Please include the type of law (e.g. law, constitution, regulation, gazette, etc). If the legislation is numbered, please include the number as well. For example, "Law 4256 on Public Health" or "Law 102/2001 on Civil Registration".
- 4. Draft or Final: Usually, only finalized laws will be analyzed; however, if there are relevant laws that are not final, for whatever reason, please label them: DRAFT. Otherwise, leave this section blank.
- 5. Language and Translation: Designate the language using an ISO 639-1 two-letter language code. A list of codes is available at: http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php. For example, EN (English), ES (Spanish), FR (French), ZH (Chinese). If the file has been translated from the original language into English, write whether it is an official or unofficial translation. Example: EN (English_unofficial)
- 6. File type: Designate the file suffix. For example, For Microsoft Word file (.doc or .docx), for Adobe Acrobat (.pdf)

Examples:

- Canada_Alberta_20000719_Product Info Regs_EN.pdf
- Turkey 20080516 Circular 2008/6 EN unofficial.doc
- Russia_200106_CRVS Law _RU.pdf
- Bangladesh_2010_Road Safety Amendments _DRAFT_BN.doc

STEP 5: Confirm laws are complete and up-to-date (Approx. 1-10 days)

Once the laws have been collected and uploaded to the shared folder, review the collections for completeness. Occasionally, during the course of a legal review, a reviewer may realize that some information is missing and need to do additional research. While this may happen, reviewers should strive to have as complete a collection of laws as possible before starting the legal review. This will increase the speed and accuracy of the review, and will allow a team of reviewers to work on different parts of the review simultaneously. If new laws are added during the course of the reviewed, they should be uploaded as described above.

STEP 6: Review laws against good and best practices (Approx. 10-30 days)

Once the collection of laws is complete, organized, and up-to-date, reviewers should begin evaluating the

laws against good and best practices through completion of the toolkit.

Each chapter describes in detail best practices or good practices (if there is no consensus on "best" practice), with guidance for reviewers on how to evaluate current practices against these international standards. For each of the sections in each chapter that is completed, reviewers will:

- (1) describe the current processes and procedures, as addressed in the guidance;
- (2) identify any legislation or other relevant laws (including decrees, orders, standard operating procedures) on the topic, providing pincites⁶ to relevant provisions; and
- (3) evaluate whether the legislation and other laws align with good or best practices, and provide recommendations on how challenges or gaps may be addressed.

STEP 7: Draft and revise a final report (Approx. 5-10 days)

Based on the needs of the government and stakeholders, reviewers should draft a narrative report of the findings of the review. The report should be tailored to the circumstances of each country and may not need to include every issue raised in the legal analysis framework. The report should describe the CRVSID systems and highlight major differences between the country's CRVSID legislative framework and international standards, as outlined in this toolkit. The report should explain any legal obstacles to aligning the CRVSID systems with international standards and present potential opportunities for improving the CRVSID systems. The report should clearly explain which government agency or agencies, if any, have existing authority to make the suggested improvements within the existing CRVSID legislative framework. If the improvement can only be made through legislative amendment, the report should note that as well.

12

⁶ A "pincite", also known as a pinpoint citation, directs readers to the specific portion (e.g. page, section, article, footnote) of a source that supports the stated proposition.

Chapter

02

Enabling Environment

Why it's important:

Acountry's enabling environment for its civil registration, vital statistic and identity management (CRVSID) systems — including the legal, organizational, and financial foundations — directly affects the capacity of CRVSID systems to achieve their basic functions. The key elements of a strong enabling environment described in this chapter must be in place for relevant CRVSID stakeholders to effectively perform their complementary roles. [Note: this section is relevant and should be completed even if a country does not have an ID system and is reviewing only CRVS systems.]

1. Vital Events captured and defined

Best Practice: Records of vital events are critical sources for the production of vital statistics.⁷ Vital events may include live births, deaths, foetal deaths, marriages, divorces, annulments, judicial separations, adoptions, legitimations, and/or recognitions.⁸ In considering the improvement of performance of civil registration and vital statistics systems, top priority should be given to registration of live births and deaths, including causes of death, followed closely by foetal deaths.⁹

Clear definitions are required to establish a system for collecting high-quality data. Definitions should align with international standards; this will help countries track development progress and meet international reporting requirements.

The UN definition for each vital event is provided below.

UN Definitions:10

Live Birth: "The complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which, after such separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or any definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached."

Death: "The permanent disappearance of all evidence of life at any time after live birth has taken place (post-natal cessation of vital functions without capability of resuscitation)." This definition therefore excludes foetal deaths.

Foetal death: "Death prior to the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of the pregnancy. The death is indicated by the fact that after such separation the foetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord or definite movement of voluntary muscles."

Marriage: "The act, ceremony or process by which the legal relationship of spouses is constituted." The legality of the union may be established by civil, religious or other means as recognized by the laws of each country. Countries may wish to expand this definition to cover civil unions if they are registered; in that case, registered partnership usually refers to a legal construct, registered with the public authorities according to the laws of each country, that leads to legal conjugal obligations between two persons.

Divorce: "The final legal dissolution of a marriage, that is, that separation of spouses which confers on the parties the right to remarriage under civil, religious and/or other provisions, according to the laws of each country." In case a country recognizes registered partnerships, a legal dissolution of a registered partnership refers to the legal final dissolution of such a partnership, according to national laws, conferring on the parties the right to reenter into another partnership or marriage.

Annulment: "The invalidation or voiding of a marriage by a competent authority, according to the laws of each country, which confers on the parties the status of never having been married to each other."

Judicial separation: "The disunion of married persons, according to the laws of each country, without conferring on the parties the right to remarry."

Adoption: "The legal and voluntary taking and treating of the child of other parents as one's own, insofar as provided by the laws of each country."

Legitimation: "The formal investing of a person with the status and rights of a person born in wedlock,

⁷ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 27.

⁸ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 2.

⁹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 30, 291.

¹⁰ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 2.

according to the laws of each country."

Recognition: "The legal acknowledgement, either voluntarily or compulsorily, of the paternity of a child born out of wedlock."

Guidance: For each vital event, state whether the event is recorded by the civil registration system and if the vital event is defined in the law. If defined, indicate whether the definition aligns with the UN definition. Provide the law citation for the definition and include the language of the definition. If the vital event is defined in multiple places, cite relevant laws and indicate whether the definitions are identical. In the comments section, provide any recommended action to align the law with best practice.

a. Live Birth:			
Recorded by CR System?	Defined in Law?	Definition aligns	with UN Definition
Y / N	Y/_	N	Y / N
Definition:			
Citation:			
Comment:			
b. Death:			
Recorded by CR System?	Defined in Law?	Definition aligns	with UN Definition
Y / N	Y/_	N	Y / N
Definition:			
Citation:			
Comment:			
c. Foetal Death			
Recorded by CR System?	Defined in Law?	Definition aligns	with UN Definition
Y / N	Y/_	N	Y / N
Definition:			
Citation:			
Comment:			
d. Marriage			
Recorded by CR System?	Defined in Law?	Definition aligns	with UN Definition
Y / N	Y/_		Y / N
Definition:			

Citation:				
Comment:				
e. Divorce				
	D (; 1; 1	J D (; ;;;		N D (; ');
Recorded by CR System?				
Y / N	Y	/ N	Y,	/ N
Definition:				
Citation:				
Comment:				
f. Annulment (complete ij	f annulment exis	sts in laws of	country)	
Recorded by CR System?				N Definition
Y/N			Y,	
Definition:		,		
Citation				
Citation:				
Comment:				
g. Adoption				
Recorded by CR System?	Defined in Lav	v? Definitio	n aligns with U	N Definition
Y / N	Y	/ N	Y,	/ N
Definition:				
Citation:				
Comment:				
h. Legitimation (complete	e if legitimation	is a concent	in laws of coun	tru)
Recorded by CR System?				
			_	/ N
Y / N	'	/N	1	/ IN
Definition:				
Citation:				
Comment:				

i. Recognition:				
Recorded by CR System?	Defined in Law?	Definition aligns	with UN Def	inition
Y / N	Y/_	N	Y/	Ν
Definition:				
Citation:				
Comment:				

2. Roles and responsibilities of government stakeholders

Best Practice: Functioning CRVS systems typically include at least three key stakeholders — the civil registration authority, the national statistics office, and the health sector. If a country has a national identity system, the CRVSID systems will include those three key stakeholder and the identity management authority. In some countries, some of these stakeholders may fall under the jurisdiction of one ministry or agency. For example, the civil registration authority and the identity management authority may fall under the same ministry. In some instances, these functions may even be carried out by the same agency. Other agencies or branches of government may also have a role in CRVSID. For example, the courts may have a role in issuing adoption and divorce orders, approving certain amendments to vital records, notifying the registrar of such events and amendments, and hearing appeals from civil registration and identity registration decisions. The medical-legal authorities (police, coroner, medical examiner) are responsible for reporting, investigating and/or determining cause of death for unnatural or suspicious deaths. Emergency services may report and/or determine cause of manner of death in natural disasters and emergencies.

The legal framework should assign the functions of establishing, operating, and maintaining national civil registration, vital statistics, and identity management systems to a government agency or agencies, and provide a clear designation of duties and responsibilities to the relevant agencies. For civil registration, these duties and responsibilities should include the validation and registration of vital events; storing, safe-keeping and retrieval of vital records; protection of confidentiality; certificate issuing and other customer services; recording and reporting information on vital events for statistical purposes; and reporting information on certain vital events to the identity management system. For vital statistics, these include: collecting, compiling, analyzing, evaluating, presenting, and disseminating vital statistics derived from civil registration data, and providing reliable and timely information and data to other government agencies (and research institutions). And for identity management, these include: enrolling and validating individuals in the identity management system; issuing identity credentials; establishing processes for authentication of identity; and, if authorized, maintaining a continuously updated population register.¹¹

<u>Guidance:</u> List the relevant government agencies that perform the functions listed below, and describe their roles and responsibilities within the civil registration, vital statistics, and identity management systems. In the comments section, note any gaps, opportunities for regulatory reform, or recommendations for clarifying roles and responsibilities.

a. Civil Registration		

¹¹ United Nations Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 236

g. Emergency services:
Comments:
Citation:
Roles and responsibilities:
Name of responsible agency(s):
f. Medical-legal authorities (e.g. police, coroner, medical examiner):
Comments.
Comments:
Citation:
Roles and responsibilities:
e. Courts:
Comments:
Citation:
Roles and responsibilities:
Name of responsible agency(s):
d. Identity Management (if country maintains a national identity system):
Comments:
Citation:
Roles and responsibilities:
Name of responsible agency(s):
c. Health Sector:
Comments:
Citation:
Roles and responsibilities:
Name of responsible agency(s):
b. Vital Statistics
Comments:
Citation:
Roles and responsibilities:
Name of responsible agency(s):

Name of responsible agency(s):

Roles and responsibilities:
Citation:
Comments:
3. Rule-making authority
Best Practice: The legal framework should empower the head of a central government agency or agencies to set standards for the implementation of various operations within the civil registration, vital statistics, and identity management systems, including notification, registration, and certification of vital events; the subsequent collection, analysis, and production of vital statistics; ¹² and registration (enrollment and validation) of identity, issuance of identity credentials, management of identity data, and identity authentication services. ¹³ In general, laws should grant rulemaking authority to the head of a central agency or agencies with sufficient flexibility in rulemaking to permit the systems to respond to changing processes and needs.
<u>Guidance:</u> Describe any rule-making authority of the head of the central agency or agencies to oversee operation of the civil registration, vital statistics, and identity management systems, including: reorganizing civil and/or identity registration offices; preparing/approving notification and civil registration processes and documents; issuing directives/SOPs to improve operation and efficiency of local civil and identity registrars, and physicians in the coroner or medical examiner system; participating in the production of vital statistics in cooperation with the national statistics agency; determining identity registration requirements, the form and content of identity credentials and credential systems, and manner of identity authentication; and any other matters. In the comments section, describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.
a. Civil Registration Agency(s)
Describe rule-making authority:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Identity Management Agency(s) (if country maintains a national identity system)
Describe rule-making authority:
Citation:
Comments:
c. National Statistics Agency(s)
Describe rule-making authority:
Citation:

 $^{^{12} \} United \ Nations, Principles \ and \ Recommendations \ for \ a \ Vital \ Statistics \ System, \ Revision \ 3, \ New \ York, \ 2014. \ Para. \ 40(e).$

¹³ United Nations Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para 177-179, 245.

Comments:	
d. Other Agencies:	
Describe rule-making authority:	
Citation:	
Comments:	

4. Coordination

<u>Best Practice:</u> Because multiple stakeholders are involved in civil registration, vital statistics, and identity management systems, it is important to have a coordinating mechanism for their activities. Close coordination and collaboration across government agencies facilitates accurate, timely and updated information across databases; aids production of timely and accurate statistics; avoids duplication, errors, or omissions; ensures concepts, definitions, and classifications are consistent nationally, and helps align system processes. This could take the form of an interagency committee, comprising staff members of the agencies involved in the CRVSID systems, which meets at regularly to discuss matters affecting the agencies. Coordination methods may also be included in legislation (for example, empowering a single government agency to coordinate the activities of CRVSID stakeholders and obliging stakeholders to collaborate with the coordinating entity). Any coordinating mechanism should be established on a permanent basis, have clearly defined membership and terms-of-reference, and meet regularly. The coordination is accurate to the process of the coordination of

There may also be coordination on specific topics. For example, a national mortality working group can play a key role in improving the completeness and quality of mortality data, which is critical to public health decision-making (e.g., efforts to improve completeness, introduction and rollout of an international standard form of the medical certificate of cause of death, use of verbal autopsy (VA), medical certification of cause-of-death training, reduction of ill-defined or garbage codes, introduction of automated coding, etc.). Similarly, a verbal autopsy committee can play a key role in improving the completeness and quality of cause-of-death data. A working group on interoperability can help ensure that sharing of data between key stakeholders is effective and efficient by establishing standards for business processes, definitions and technology.

<u>Guidance</u>: Describe all CRVSID coordinating mechanisms in the country, such as a single agency leading coordination, an interagency CRVSID Committee, and/or technical working groups (e.g., mortality, verbal autopsy, interoperability, etc). Describe whether the coordinating mechanisms are permanent or expiring, and other relevant details related to coordination of CRVSID systems. If known, discuss whether the various committees are functioning and how often they meet. If a committee or working group exists, it is likely to have been formed pursuant to an internal directive or interagency agreement (such as a memorandum of understanding), rather than through legislation. In the comments section, note any gaps or opportunities for regulatory reform.

Complete the following information for each coordinating mechanism

 $^{^{14}}$ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 41, 48

¹⁵ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 52, 319-22.

¹⁶ United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems & Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. Para. 270.

a. Coordination Mechanism:
Description of coordination mechanism and work:
Citation:
Comments:
5. Resources
Best Practice: Continuous and efficient functioning of CRVSID systems require adequate financial resources and, therefore, the legal framework should include provisions to ensure sustainable funding of CRVSID systems (and its key stakeholders) through national or sub-national budgets. In addition, ideally, revenue generated from civil registration and identity management services should be retained to fund the system rather than going to the central treasury. The might also give a wide scope of power to CRVSID agencies to generate revenue from entrepreneurial or contractual services. ¹⁷
<u>Guidance:</u> Describe the legal framework related to committed funding and other resources for CRVSID functions of the key stakeholders, including the amount, duration, etc. Pay particular attention to which agencies are responsible for funding various aspects of the work, including staffing and other expenses for local civil and identity registration offices. In the comments section, note any gaps or opportunities for regulatory reform.
a. Civil registration functions:
Funding and resources:
Citation:
Comments:
b. National statistics functions:
Funding and resources:
Citation:
Comments:
c. Health services functions (particularly in relation to notification of vital events):
Funding and resources:
Citations:
Comments:

¹⁷ United Nations Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, paragraphs 210-213.

d. Coroner/medical examiner system:	
Funding and resources:	
Citations:	
Comments:	
e. Identity management functions (if country maintains a national identity system):	
Funding and resources:	
Citations:	
Comments:	
f. Courts:	
Funding and Resources:	
Citations:	
Comments:	

6. Use of Technology

Best Practice: The use of computers, tablets, and other electronic devices should be permitted for collection of data for births, deaths, and causes of death, and this data should be allowed to be transmitted using mobile technology and/or the internet between government agencies and other authorized entities. ¹⁸ Electronic signatures (or unique identifiers in lieu of signatures) should be explicitly permitted to facilitate electronic collection of information, registration of vital events, and issuance of certificates. ¹⁹

Guidance: Describe any law relating to digitization of CRVS information. Describe laws related to the permitted use or prohibition of technology (e.g., computers, tablets, phones, or other devices) to collect and transmit data related to births, deaths, and/or causes of death. If there is no law specifically applicable to CRVS information, describe any laws related to the use or prohibition of technology in other settings that might be applied by analogy. In the comments section, note any gaps or opportunities for regulatory reform.

Use of technology permitted for:

- a. Data collected by government?
- b. Data shared among government agencies?
- c. Data shared with interested persons (digital certificates)?
- d. Online registration (e-government services)?
- e. Electronic signatures (or unique identifiers in lieu of signatures)?

¹⁸ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 378, 381-382.

¹⁹ Pacific Community, Legislation for Civil Registration and Vital Statistics in the Pacific: Best Practice Guidelines and Examples, Noumea, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, 2016. P. 46.

Citation:
Comments:
7. Interoperability and technology neutrality
Best practice: Most CRVSID systems have numerous stakeholders, with information collected in, stored across, and transferred between, multiple registries maintained by different agencies. The efficient functioning of the CRVSID systems depends on the cooperation of these stakeholder agencies to ensure that these registries are "interoperable", i.e., can communicate with each other and exchange information. This will facilitate the timely transfer of information and production of statistics, and help avoid duplication of records and errors and omissions. There are three aspects of interoperability: organizational interoperability, semantic interoperability, and technical interoperability. ²⁰
Organizational interoperability is concerned with defining business goals, modelling business processes and bringing about the collaboration of administrations that wish to exchange information and may have different internal structures and processes. Semantic interoperability is concerned with ensuring that the precise meaning of exchanged information is understandable by any other application that was not initially developed for this purpose. In the CRVSID context, this means the definitions of vital events, data elements in forms, and the way data elements are coded must be standardized across the civil registration, vital statistics, and identity management authorities. Technical interoperability covers the technical issues of linking computer systems and services and can be achieved across agencies by using the same software platform or compatible software. Laws should not dictate what type of technology is used, and policy makers should ensure that procurement guidelines facilitate competition and innovation and prevent possible technology and vendor "lock-in", which can increase costs and reduce flexibility to accommodate changes over time. To this end, measures to ensure interoperability and vendor neutrality are generally addressed in operating procedures, not laws
Guidance: To the extent known, discuss whether the systems used for civil registration, vital statistics, and identity management (if your country has a national ID system) are interoperable. Address whether definitions of vital events, data elements in forms, and the way data elements are coded are standardized across the civil registration, vital statistics, and identity management authorities. Describe any barriers that may exist for interoperability or technology/vendor neutrality in laws; e.g. if laws prescribe certain types of technology. In the comments section, note any gaps or opportunities for regulatory reform.
a. Are CR, VS and ID systems interoperable? Discuss Measures to ensure interoperability among CRVSID systems:
Citation:

Comments:

²⁰ United Nations Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, paragraphs 96-97.

²¹ United Nations Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para 99-102.

b. Definitions, data elements and coding standardized across authorities?
Citation:
Comments:
c. Barrier to interoperability?
Citation:
Comments:
d. Measures that prevent vendor neutrality?
Citation:
Comments:

Chapter



Structure of the Civil Registration Authority

<u>Why it is important</u>: The organizational structure of the civil registrar's office affects how its key activities — including notification, registration, and certification of vital events — are achieved. Countries with a poorly defined structure are less likely to achieve continuous, permanent, compulsory, and universal recording of the vital events in their populations.

1. Roles and Responsibilities of National Civil Registrar (or head registrar in decentralized systems)

Best practice: There is tremendous diversity in how countries organize and structure their civil registrar authority. Depending on the judicial, political, and administrative structures of a country, as well as its traditions, the civil registration system may be either centralized or decentralized.²² In a centralized system, there will be a national central agency with local offices at the level of major and/or minor political subdivisions. In a decentralized system, major political subdivisions, such as states or provinces, each have their own civil registration system created via state/provincial law. Whether the systems are centralized or decentralized, there will be a role for national agencies.

In a centralized system, the head of the central agency should be responsible and empowered to oversee operation of the civil registration system and authorized to issue directives/regulations to do so. The national registrar should be responsible for, at a minimum, participation in drafting of rules, regulations and instructions to promote uniform national practice; management and inspection of registration and certification services; assessing degree of coverage and establishing boundaries for local offices; hiring, management, and training of personnel; management of physical resources and technology; conducting ongoing quality assurance monitoring and addressing areas of concern; resolution of incidents and appeals; promoting the registration requirements to the public; receiving and compiling data; exchanging information with other agencies; and safekeeping records and archives.²³

Even in a decentralized system, there should be an agency at the national level to create minimum standards or to work cooperatively with decentralized offices to ensure generally uniform practices and procedures. ²⁴ For example, a central agency may issue model laws and/or regulations, or guidance on operating procedures for heads of decentralized offices. However, in a decentralized system, head registrars at the major political subdivision level (e.g. state, province) have oversight responsibility for all local offices within their jurisdiction and, in relation to these offices, generally are authorized and responsible for the same types of duties undertaken by the national registrar in a centralized system (e.g., issuing rules and regulations; management and inspection; assessing coverage and boundaries; oversight of personnel, resources, technology; quality assurance; resolution of incidents and appeal; public education; exchange of information; and safekeeping records and archives) .

Guidance:

Comments:

Describe the activities assigned by the legal framework to the national civil registrar (or for decentralized systems, the head registrar at the major political sub-division level). Chapter 2, Section 2, on roles and responsibilities of government stakeholders, described the general responsibility of the civil registration agency. For this section, focus the analysis on the specific responsibilities of the national registrar (or for decentralized systems, the head registrar at the major political sub-division level). In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. For centralized systems, describe the responsibilities of National Civil Registrar. For decentralized systems, describe the responsibilities of the head registrar at the major political sub-division level.

Citation:

²² United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 307-311.

²³ United Nations, Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para 177.

²⁴ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 311.

2.	National cor			
∠.	INGLIUITAI LUI	ili Oi Oi u	mouei	ιανν

Best practice: Countries with a decentralized system for civil registration should adopt uniform legal provisions and procedures for civil registration. In general, countries having decentralized systems should have procedures that outline a model/uniform law and its regulations so that each major civil division may promulgate its own laws and regulations to closely conform to the recommended model.²⁵

Centralized systems will issue instructions to local offices, but may allow a degree of flexibility and discretion for local registrars. 26

Guidance: For decentralized systems, indicate whether a central authority has issued model/uniform laws and regulations or any other type of guidance related to adoption of uniform procedures. For centralized systems, indicate whether the national civil registrar has issued regulations, standard operating procedures, or training manuals. Similarly, for decentralized systems, indicate whether the head registrar at the major political subdivision level has issued regulations SOPs, or training manuals for offices with that jurisdiction. For either system, describe the extent of instructions to local registrars and the extent of local discretion. For either system, indicate where there is regional variance across the different jurisdictions. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. For decentralized system - Is there a model law, regulations, or other guidance for uniform procedures? Are there regional variances across jurisdictions (major subdivisions)?
Citation:
Comments:
b. For decentralized system - are there regulations, SOPs, and manuals that apply to local registrars with that jurisdiction? Are there variances across local jurisdictions?
Citation:
Comments:
c. For centralized system - are there regulations, SOPs, and manuals that apply to all local registrars? Are there regional variances across jurisdictions?
Citation:
Comments:

²⁵ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 49, 317-318.

²⁶ Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume I: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. P. 19.

3. Delegation of powers

Best practice: The volume of work in most countries will require the national registrar (or for decentralized systems, the head registrar at the major political sub-division level) to delegate powers to others to act on his or her behalf. A strong legal foundation, oversight, and integrity of this role are critical. Care is needed to decide what duties are delegated and ensure there is proper supervision.

Guidance: Describe the powers that can be delegated by the national registrar (or head registrar in a decentralized system), whether they have been delegated, and how the delegated functions are overseen. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Describe delegable powers of National Registrar (or for decentralized systems, head registrar at the major political subdivision level).
Citation:
Comments:
b. Have these powers been delegated and, if so, how are the delegated powers overseen?
Citation:
Comments:

4. Roles and responsibilities of local civil registrars at primary registration offices

<u>Best practice:</u> Whether the system is centralized or decentralized, local civil registrars act as the officials responsible for primary registration. These local registrars must be sufficiently empowered to permit universal access to services. Access to registration services is a key factor affecting completeness of civil registration, but this requires thought regarding which services to delegate, to whom, and how oversight is implemented.²⁷

The local civil registrar should be authorized by law to register vital events. Duties and responsibilities of local civil registrars should include: recording information on vital events according to procedures; ensuring compliance with registration laws; ensuring accuracy and completeness of each record; taking custody of records; issuing certified copies of vital records upon request; and educating the public about registration.²⁸

²⁷ United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume 1: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. Pp. 18-19.

²⁸ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 328-334; United Nations, Handbook, United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume I: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. Para. 162.

<u>Guidance</u>: Describe the roles and responsibilities for local civil registration offices, including localized services and which government body operates these services. Describe the registration authority of the local registrars and whether they are able to delegate that authority. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Description of local civil registration office services and government body that operates services:

Citation:

Comments:
b. Description of responsibilities of local civil registrar:

Citation:

Comments:
c. Description of delegable powers of local civil registrar:

Citation:

Comments:

5. Location of primary civil registration offices

<u>Best Practice</u>: Each primary civil registration area is the jurisdictional territory of one local civil registrar and should correspond with minor civil divisions of the country, adjusting boundaries if necessary based on population, resources, accessibility, literacy, and simplicity of registration. Each registration area should be managed by one local civil registrar and easily accessible to the public.²⁹ In addition, regular daily office hours should be kept.

Secondary civil registration units may be established at selected locations with high levels of vital events, such as civil registration offices located within health facilities.³⁰ Where distance and terrain are factors, local civil registrars should be allowed to travel through their district regularly to capture vital events that have occurred since the last visit.³¹ Mobile units should also be allowed.³²

For decentralized systems, each decentralized system should correspond with major civil divisions, such as states or provinces. In the capital city or town of each major division, a central civil registration office should be established to direct and monitor the civil registration work of all offices within the major

²⁹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 340-346.

 $^{^{30} \} United \ Nations, Principles \ and \ Recommendations \ for \ a \ Vital \ Statistics \ System, \ Revision \ 3, \ New \ York, \ 2014. \ Para. \ 347.$

 $^{^{31}}$ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 329.

³² United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 348.

division. Local civil registration offices should correspond to minor political sub-divisions.³³

<u>Guidance</u>: Describe the geographic scope of primary civil registration areas and whether secondary and mobile civil registration units are permitted. If known, describe whether the primary civil registration areas are geographically distributed to allow all persons within the country reasonable access. Describe whether office hours permit easy access or whether hours are limited. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. For decentralized systems, do the locations of head offices correspond with locations of major civil divisions?
Citation:
Comments:
b. For all systems, do primary civil registration areas correspond to minor civil divisions?
Citation:
Comments:
c. For all systems, are secondary civil registration units established or allowed (e.g., in hospitals)?
Citation:
Comments:
d. For all systems, are mobile civil registration units currently used or allowed?
Citation:
Comments:
e. For all systems, are primary civil registration offices reasonably accessible to all persons in the country? Do office hours permit easy access?
Citation:
Comments:

³³ United Nations, Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para 239.

6. Location, roles, and responsibilities of sub-national civil registrars (other than registrars at primary registration offices)

Best Practice: In addition to primary civil registration offices at the minor civil division level, the national civil registration authority may also maintain offices that correspond to the major civil sub-divisions of the country. For example, in addition to village or district offices, the national authority may also have offices at the provincial level. These mid-level offices generally have supervisory authority over the lower level offices in their jurisdiction and answer to the national authority. They may also be empowered to register vital events and issue certified copies of vital records, just like primary registration offices.³⁴

Similarly, in a decentralized system, there may be civil registration offices at a political sub-division level higher than the primary registration office but lower than the major political sub-division level (e.g., province or state), which answer to the civil registrar at the province or state level and oversee the work of lower level offices.³⁵

Guidance: Describe the legal framework for any mid-level civil registration offices, including all levels that may exist between national level (or provincial/state level in a decentralized system) and primary level offices. Describe any supervisory responsibilities of mid-level civil registrars over lower level civil registration offices and any authority to act as a primary registration site (e.g., to directly register vital events and issue certificates). Describe whether these mid-level registrars are able to delegate any powers and functions. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

	_
a. Location of mid-level civil registration offices:	_
Citation:	
Comments:	
b. Responsibilities of mid-level civil registrars:	
Citation:	
Comments:	
c. Delegable powers of mid-level civil registrars:	
Citation:	

³⁴ United Nations, Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 239

³⁵ United Nations, Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 239

Comments:
7. Fitness of civil registrars
Best Practice: Clear requirements governing civil registrars' fitness must be outlined because civil registrars hold significant power in assigning legal identity at birth and closing legal identity upon death. Civil registrars may also collect fees directly, which make them vulnerable to corruption claims. As such, it is important that there is a strong legal framework that governs the requirements and qualifications for a civil registrar, the proper conduct of a civil registrar, and how they are appointed. Civil registrars should be full-time officials, enjoy civil-service status, and be adequately paid. ³⁶
<u>Guidance</u> : Describe the legal framework related to matters of civil registrars' qualifications, fitness, and civil-service status. These requirements are often contained in civil servant laws, regulations or policies. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Qualifications for National Civil Registrar (or head registrar in a decentralized system):
Citation:
Comments:
b. Qualification for local civil registrars:
Citation:
Comments:
c. Rules governing proper conduct of National Civil Registrar (or head registrar in a decentralized system):
Citation:
Comments:
d. Rules governing proper conduct of local civil registrars:

Citation:

³⁶ United Nations, Guidelines on Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Managements Systems, New York, 2019, Para 242.

Comments:
e. Are registrars full-time, adequately paid and have civil servant status?
Citation:
Comments:

8. Process for sharing information between local and national civil registrar offices (or head offices in a decentralized system)

<u>Best practice</u>: There must be clear procedures for transfer of information from local civil registers to the central civil register (for centralized systems - the national register, for decentralized systems - the central register at the major political division level). The legal framework should be clear regarding the definitive source of information regarding a vital event, (i.e., the centralized civil register). The legal framework should be worded broadly enough to permit the use of electronic registers as well as paper registers. This is particularly important for countries that are digitizing their systems, as both electronic and paper registers may be in use in different parts of the country concurrently for some time.

In countries with sufficient technology, entry of data at the local level may be immediately uploaded to the central level. However, for countries without that technology, the framework should permit the use of local civil registers. In all instances, the legal framework should specify the information to be transferred and set timeframes for the transfer of information from the local to the central register. The framework should cover transmission of information contained in civil registers and/or compilation of reports derived from the civil register of all vital events occurring in the territory of the reporting official during the reporting period.³⁷

Steps should be taken to speed up processing and information sharing by facilitating direct and official communication between the local and central registries. This will enable local civil registrars to issue registration certificates, as information necessary for certification might be contained in that local civil register, another local civil register, or in the central civil register.³⁸

<u>Guidance:</u> Describe the legal framework related to central and local civil registers, and the transfer of information between them. Indicate any provisions of the framework that might preclude use of electronic registers. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Process for transfer of information from local civil registers to central civil register, including timelines:

³⁷ United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras 242-243.

³⁸ United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para 288.

Citation:
Comments:
b. Local offices able to provide certified copies of information from the central register?
Citation:
Comments:
9. Process for hearing appeals
Best Practice: Decisions made by civil registrars can have legal consequences that may fundamentally impact a person's life. Reasonable minds may disagree about how to resolve certain difficult situations and therefore decisions made by civil registrars should be subject to administrative and judicial review. In many jurisdictions, before appealing to the courts, an individual must appeal a local civil registrar's decision to a higher administrative level, on up to the central level. This is referred to as "exhaustion of remedies" and serves two purposes. First, it allows the registration authorities the opportunity to correct the mistake without burdening the courts. Second, it creates a record of the administrative decision for the court to review. After appealing through administrative channels, up to the central registrar level, an individual should be able to appeal to the courts if they feel they have not been able to obtain a satisfactory resolution of their issue. The legal framework should provide the right to appeal a registrar's decision, a clear process by which to appeal, and time frames in which to appeal. ³⁹
Guidance: Describe any right to appeal the decision of a civil registrar, including the process by which and the authority to which a person my appeal, and the timeframe for appeal. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Is there a right to appeal the decision of a civil registrar? Yes No
Citation:
Comments:
b. Must administrative remedies be exhausted before an appeal is filed in court? Yes No

³⁹ United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 528-530.

Citation:
Comments:
c. Describe the appeal process and time frames:
Citation:
Comments:
10. Accountability and Transparency
Best Practice: A performance-monitoring program is an integral part of civil registration systems. Routine monitoring and inspection of civil registrars' work is required in order to continue to improve the efficiency, effectiveness and quality of the system. There should be a requirement that primary-level civil registration offices be routinely monitored and inspected, either by the central level authority or a midlevel office with supervisory power. If non-conformance to procedures is found, there should be procedure to improve performance, including additional training, warnings, and penalties for deliberate failure to carry out duties, as well as incentives to encourage local civil registrars to fulfill their duties. There should be clear procedures and penalties for instances of deliberate misconduct by civil registrars, including fraudulent registrations or inappropriate disclosures.
Guidance: Describe procedures to monitor and inspect civil registration offices; procedures for correcting poor performance and/or penalizing misconduct by civil registrars, as well as any incentives to improve the performance of registrars. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Describe any routine monitoring and inspection procedures for civil registration offices:
Citation:
Comments:

b. Describe any procedures for correcting poor performance and/or penalizing misconduct by civil registrars

⁴⁰ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 335; United Nations Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras 524-525.

⁴¹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 338-339; United Nations Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras 524-525.

⁴² United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 326; United Nations Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras 531.

itation:	
Comments:	
. Describe any other incentives to improve performance for civil registrars:	

Comments:

Chapter



Structure of the Civil Registration and Identity Management Authorities

Why it is important: The organizational structure of the civil registration and identity management authorities affects how key activities — including notification, registration, and certification of vital events, and registration of identity — are achieved. Countries with a poorly defined structure are less likely to achieve continuous, permanent, compulsory, and universal recording of the vital events and ID for all in their populations.

1. Roles and responsibilities of national civil and identity registrar

Best practice: There is tremendous diversity in how countries organize and structure their CRVSID systems. In some countries, there is one lead agency responsible for CRVSID systems. In other countries, the functions of civil registration, vital statistics and identity management are performed by multiple agencies. In addition to variation in the number of agencies responsible for carrying out CRVSID functions, countries also have differing levels of centralization or decentralization of CRVSID systems. In centralized CRVSID systems, there will be a lead agency or agencies at the central level, which has local offices at the level of major and minor political sub-divisions. These local offices are directly responsible to the national-level office. In a decentralized system, by contrast, there will be a lead agency or agencies at the level of each major political sub-division, and possibly at the level of smaller political sub-divisions, answerable to the local government rather than the central government. Whether the systems are centralized or decentralized, there will be a role for the national agency or agencies.

In a centralized system, the head of the central agency should be responsible and empowered to oversee operation of the system and authorized to issue directives/regulations to do so. The heads of civil registration and identity management agencies must have the power to oversee the management and operations of their respective agencies and any local offices of those agencies. To do this, heads of agencies should be authorized to undertake, at a minimum, the following management responsibilities (within each of their respective systems): participation in drafting of regulations, rules and instructions; management and inspection of civil registration and identity registration services; assessing degree of coverage and establishing boundaries for local offices; hiring, management and training of personnel; management of physical resources and technology; conducting ongoing quality assurance monitoring and addressing areas of concern; resolution of incidents and appeals; promoting the registration requirements to the public; receiving and compiling data; exchanging information with other agencies; and safekeeping records and archives.⁴³

Even in decentralized system, there should be an agency at the national level to create minimum standards or to work cooperatively with decentralized offices to ensure generally uniform practices and procedures. For example, a central agency may issue model laws and/or regulations, or guidance on operating procedures for heads of decentralized offices. However, in a decentralized system, head registrars at the major political subdivision level (e.g. state, province) have oversight responsibility for all local offices within their jurisdiction and, in relation to these offices, generally are authorized and responsible for the same types of duties undertaken by the national registrar in a centralized system (e.g., issuing rules and regulations; management and inspection; assessing coverage and boundaries; oversight of personnel, resources, technology; quality assurance; resolution of incidents and appeal; public education; exchange of information; and safekeeping records and archives). 45

Guidance: For centralized systems, describe the activities assigned by the legal framework to the head of the civil registration and identity management agency or agencies (referred to here as national civil registrar and national identity registrar). If CR and ID responsibilities fall under the authority of one agency, describe the responsibilities of the head of that agency, as well as the responsibilities of the heads of the CR and ID sections (if different). If more than one agency is responsible for CR and ID, describe the activities and responsibilities assigned by the legal framework to the head of each agency. Chapter 2, Section 2, on roles and responsibilities of government stakeholders, described the general responsibility of the civil registration and identity registration agencies. For this section, focus analysis on the specific responsibilities of the national civil registrar and national identity registrar.

38

⁴³ United Nations, Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 177.

⁴⁴ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 311; United Nations, Guidelines on a Legislative Frame work for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019. Para. 168-170.

⁴⁵ This applies to both civil registration and identity management systems, although civil registration systems are more likely to be decentralized than identity management systems for historic reasons.

For decentralized systems, apply the questions below to the head of the civil registration authority and head of the identity management authority at the major-political subdivision level. [Note: one system, for example civil registration, may be decentralized and the other system, e.g. ID, may be centralized. Respond as appropriate].

In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Describe the responsibilities of the: i) National civil registrar:	
Citation:	
Comments:	
ii) National identity registrar:	
Citation:	
Comments:	

2. National control or uniform/model law

Best practice: Countries with a decentralized system for civil registration or identity management should adopt uniform legal provisions and procedures for each decentralized system. In general, countries having decentralized systems should have procedures that outline a model/uniform law and its regulations so that each major civil division may promulgate its own laws and regulations to closely conform to the recommended model. 46

Centralized systems will issue instructions to local offices, but may allow a degree of flexibility and discretion for local registrars.⁴⁷

Guidance: For decentralized systems, indicate whether a central civil registration authority and/or central identity management authority has issued model/uniform laws and regulations or any other type of guidance related to adoption of the model uniform procedures for their respective systems. For centralized systems, indicate whether the national civil registrar and/or national identity registrar have issued regulations, standard operating procedures, or training manuals. For either system, describe the extent of instructions to local registrars and the extent of local discretion. For either system, indicate where there is regional variance across the different jurisdictions, for both civil registration and identity management. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations

⁴⁶ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 49, 317-318.

⁴⁷ Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume I: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. P. 19.

for regulatory reform.
a. For decentralized system - Is there a model law, regulations or other guidance for uniform procedures? Are there regional variances across jurisdictions (major subdivisions)? [Answer for both the CR system and ID system, if applicable]
Citation:
Comments:
b. For decentralized system - are there regulations, SOPs, and manuals that apply to local registrars with that jurisdiction? Are there variances across local jurisdictions? [Answer for both the CR system and ID system, if applicable]
Citation:
Comments:
c. For centralized system - are there regulations, SOPs, and manuals that apply to all local registrars? Are there regional variances across jurisdictions? [Answer for both the CR system and ID system, if applicable]
Citation:
Comments:

3. Delegation of powers

Best Practice: The volume of work in most countries will require the head of the national civil registrar and the national identity registrar (or for decentralized systems, the head civil registrar and head identity registrar at the major political sub-division level) to delegate powers to others to act on his or her behalf. A strong legal foundation, oversight, and integrity of this role are critical. Care is needed to decide what duties are delegated and ensure there is proper supervision.

Guidance: Describe the powers that can be delegated by the national civil registrar and national identity registrar (or for decentralized systems, the head civil registrar and head identity registrar at the major political sub-division level), whether they have been delegated, and how the delegated functions are overseen. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Describe the delegable powers of the:

i) National civil registrar (for decentralized systems, the head registrar at the major political subdivision level):
Citation:
Comments:
ii) National identity registrar (for decentralized systems, the head registrar at the major political subdivision level):
Citation:
Comments:
b. Have these powers been delegated and, if so, how are the delegated powers overseen?
Citation:
Comments:

4. Roles and responsibilities of local civil and identity registrars at primary registration offices

<u>Best practice:</u> Whether the system is centralized or decentralized, local civil registrars and identity registrars act as the officials responsible for primary civil and identity registration, respectively. These local registrars must be sufficiently empowered to permit universal access to services. Access to registration services is a key factor affecting completeness of civil and identity registration, but this requires thought regarding which services to delegate, to whom, and how oversight is implemented.⁴⁸

The local civil registrar should be authorized by law to register vital events. Duties and responsibilities of local civil registrars should include: recording information on vital events according to procedures; ensuring compliance with registration laws; ensuring accuracy and completeness of each record; taking custody of records; registering the event; issuing certified copies of vital records upon request; and educating the public about registration.⁴⁹

The local identity registrar should be authorized by law to register legal identity. Duties and responsibilities of local identity registrars should include: collecting biometrics and biographical information; ensuring accuracy and completeness of registration information; validating identity; issuing identity credentials; and

⁴⁸ United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume 1: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. Pp. 18-19.

⁴⁹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 328-334; United Nations, Handbook, United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume I: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. Para. 162.

transferring identity information to the central identity management office.

<u>Guidance</u>: Describe the roles and responsibilities for local civil registration and identity registration offices, including localized services and which government body operates these services. Describe the civil registration and identity registration authority of the local registrars and whether they are able to delegate that authority. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a(i) Description of local civil registration office services and government body that operates services:
Citation:
Comments:
a(ii) Description of local identity registration office services and government body that operates services:
Citation:
b(i) Description of responsibilities of the local civil registrar:
Citation:
Comments:
b(ii) Description of responsibilities of local identity registrar:
Citation:
Comments:
c(i) Description of delegable powers of the local civil registrar:
Citation:
Comments:
c(ii) Description of delegable powers of local identity registrar:
Citation:

Comments:

5. Location of primary civil registration offices

Best Practice: In some countries, civil registration and identity registration are conducted at the same office location. This is more often the case when civil registration and identity registration both fall under the jurisdiction of one agency. In other countries, civil registration and identity registration are conducted in different office locations. If the civil registration and identity registration function are coordinated, each primary civil and identity registration area may be the jurisdictional territory of one local registrar responsible for both civil and identity registration. If these functions are not coordinated, each primary civil registration area should be the jurisdictional territory of one local civil registrar, and each primary identity registration area should be the jurisdictional territory of one local identity registrar. Regardless of whether these services are coordinated and offered at the same location, each primary civil registration area and each primary identity registration area should correspond with minor civil divisions of the country, adjusting boundaries if necessary based on population, resources, accessibility, literacy, and simplicity of registration. Each civil/identity registration area should be managed by one local civil/identity registrar and easily accessible to the public. In addition, regular daily office hours should be kept.

Secondary civil registration units may be established at selected locations with high levels of vital events, such as civil registration offices located within health facilities.⁵² Where distance and terrain are factors, local civil registrars and identity registrars should be allowed to travel through their districts regularly to capture unregistered vital events and register the legal identity of eligible unregistered persons (e.g., those who have attained the age of ID registration).⁵³ Mobile units should also be allowed.⁵⁴

<u>Guidance</u>: Describe the geographic scope of primary civil registration areas and primary identity registration areas. Note whether the geographic scope of the primary registration areas for civil registration and identity registration are the same or different. Note whether secondary registration units (for CR) and mobile registration units (for CR and ID) are permitted. If known, describe whether the primary civil registration and identity registration areas are geographically distributed to allow all persons within the country reasonable access. Describe whether office hours permit easy access or whether hours are limited. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. For decentralized systems, do the locations of head offices (for CR and for ID) correspond with locations of major civil divisions?

Citation:

_

⁵⁰ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 340-346.

⁵¹ United Nations, Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras. 171 - 173, 239.

⁵² United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 347.

⁵³ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 329.

⁵⁴ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 348.

Comments:
b. For centralized and decentralized systems, do primary civil registration and identity registration areas correspond to minor civil divisions? (Note whether geographic areas for CR and ID are the same or different).
Citation:
Comments:
c. For centralized and decentralized systems, are secondary civil registration units established or allowed (e.g., in hospitals)?
Citation:
Comments:
d. For centralized and decentralized systems, are mobile civil registration units currently used of allowed (for CR and/or ID registration)?
Citation:
Comments:
e. For centralized and decentralized systems, are primary civil registration and identity registration offices reasonably accessible to all persons in the country?
Citation:
Comments:

6. Location, roles, and responsibilities of sub-national civil registrars (other than registrars at primary registration offices)

<u>Best Practice:</u> In addition to primary civil registration and identity registration offices at the minor civil division level, the national civil registration and identity management authorities may also maintain offices that correspond to the major civil sub-divisions of the country. For example, in addition to village or district

offices, the national authorities may also have offices at the provincial level. These mid-level offices generally have supervisory authority over the lower level offices in their jurisdiction and answer to the national level authority. The mid-level offices may also be empowered to undertake primary office functions. For example, a provincial civil registration office, in addition to having supervisory power, may be empowered to register vital events and issue certified copies of vital records. Similarly, a provincial identity management office may be empowered to register identity and issue credentials, in addition to having supervisory power over lower offices.⁵⁵

Likewise, in decentralized systems, there may be civil registration and identity registration offices at a political sub-division level higher than the primary registration office but lower than the major political sub-division level (e.g., province or state), which answer to the central authority at the province or state level and oversee the work of lower level offices.⁵⁶

<u>Guidance:</u> Describe the legal framework for any mid-level civil registration and identity registration offices, including all levels that may exist between the national level (or provincial/state level in a decentralized system) and primary level offices. Describe any supervisory responsibilities of mid-level registrars over lower level registration offices and any authority to act as a primary registration site (for civil registration and identity registration, as applicable). Describe whether these mid-level registrars are able to delegate any powers and functions. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Location of mid-level civil registrar and identity registrar offices:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Responsibilities of mid-level civil registrars and identity registrars:
Citation:
Comments:
c. Delegable powers of mid-level civil registrars and identity registrars:
Citation:
Comments:

⁵⁵ United Nations, Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 239

⁵⁶ United Nations, Guidelines on a Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 239

7. Fitness of civil registrars

Best Practice: Clear requirements governing civil registrars' and identity registrars' fitness must be outlined because registrars hold significant power in: establishing legal identity at birth through birth registration, creating and assigning legal identity through identity registration, and closing legal identity upon death through death registration and legal identity retirement. Registrars may also collect fees directly, which make them vulnerable to corruption claims. As such, it is important that there is a strong legal framework that governs the requirements and qualifications for civil registrars and identity registrars, the proper conduct of registrars, and how they are appointed. Civil registrars and identity registrars should be full-time officials, enjoy civil-service status, and be adequately paid.⁵⁷

<u>Guidance:</u> Describe the legal framework related to matters of civil registrars' and identity registrars' qualifications, fitness, and civil-service status. These requirements are often contained in civil servant laws, regulations or policies. Note whether there are differences between the requirements for civil registrars and identity registrars. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a(i) Qualifications for National Civil Registrar (or head registrar in a decentralized system):
Citation:
Comments:
a(ii) Qualifications for National Identity Registrar (or head registrar in a decentralized system):
Citation:
Comments:
o(i) Qualifications for local civil registrars:
Citation:
Comments:

⁵⁷ United Nations, Guidelines on Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Managements Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 242.

b(ii) Qualifications for local identity registrars:
Citation:
Comments:
c(i) Rules governing proper conduct of National Civil Registrar (or head registrar in a decentralized system):
Citation:
Comments:
c(ii) Rules governing proper conduct of National Identity Registrar (or head registrar in a decentralized system):
Citation:
Comments:
d. Rules governing proper conduct of local civil registrars and identity registrars:
Citation:
Comments:
e. Are civil registrars and identity registrars full-time, adequately paid and have civil servant status?
Citation:
Comments:

8. Process for sharing information between local and national civil registrar offices

<u>Best practice:</u> Because there will be many civil registration and identity registration offices, there must be clear procedures for transferring information from local civil registers to the central civil register, and for transferring information from local identity registers to the central identity register. (For centralized systems - the centralized register is the national register; for decentralized systems, the central

register is the register at the major political division level). The legal framework should be clear regarding the definitive source of information regarding vital events (i.e., the central civil register) and the definitive source of information regarding legal identity (i.e., the central identity register). The legal framework should be worded broadly enough to permit the use electronic registers as well as paper registers. This is particularly important for countries that are digitizing their systems, as both electronic and paper registers may be in use in different parts of the country concurrently for some time.

In countries with sufficient technology, entry of data at the local level may be immediately uploaded to the central level. However, for countries without that technology, the framework should permit the use of local registers. In all instances, the legal framework should specify the information to be transferred and set timeframes for the transfer of information from the local to the central register, for civil registries and identity registries. The framework should cover transmission of information contained in registers as well as the compilation of any reports derived from the registers occurring in the territory of the reporting official during the reporting period. ⁵⁸

Steps should be taken to speed up processing and information sharing by facilitating direct and official communication between the local and central registries. This will enable local civil registrars to issue registration certificates, as Information necessary for certification might be contained in that local civil register, another local civil register, or in the central civil register. Similarly, it will enable identity registrars to issue identity credentials, as the information may be in that local identity register, another local identity register, or the central identity register.⁵⁹

<u>Guidance:</u> Describe the legal framework related to central and local civil registers and identity registers, and the transfer of information between them. Indicate any provisions of the framework that might preclude use of electronic registers. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Process for transfer of information from local civil registers to central civil register, including timeliness:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Process for transfer of information from local identity registers to central identity register, including timeliness?
Citation:
Comments:
c. Local civil registration offices able to provide certified copies of information from the central register?

⁵⁸ United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for a Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras 242-243.

⁵⁹ United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for a Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para 288.

Citation:
Comments:
d. Local identity registration offices able to issue identity credentials from the central identity register?
Citation:
Comments:
9. Process for hearing appeals
Best Practice: Decisions made by civil registrars and identity registrars can have legal consequences that may fundamentally impact a person's life. Reasonable minds may disagree about how to resolve certain difficult situations and therefore decisions made by civil registrars and identity registrars should be subject to administrative and judicial review. In many countries, before appealing to the courts, an individual must appeal a local registrar's decision to a higher administrative level, on up to the central level. This is referred to as "exhaustion of remedies" and serves two purposes. First, it allows the registration authorities the opportunity to correct the mistake without burdening the courts. Second, it creates a record of the administrative decision for the court to review. After appealing through administrative channels, up to the central level, an individual should be able to appeal to the courts if they feel they have not been able to obtain a satisfactory resolution of their issue. The legal framework should provide the right to appeal a decision by a civil registrar and an identity registrar, a clear process by which to appeal, and time frames in which to appeal. ⁶⁰
Guidance: Describe any right to appeal the decision of a civil registrar and an identity registrar, including the process by which and the authority to which a person my appeal, and the timeframe for appeal. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a(i) Is there a right to appeal the decision of a civil registrar? yes no
Citation:
Comments:
a(ii) Is there a right to appeal the decision of an identity registrar? yes no

⁶⁰ United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 528-530.

Citation:
Comments:
b. Must administrative remedies be exhausted before an appeal is filed in court:
i. for decision of civil registrar? yes no
ii. for decision of identity registrar)? yes no
Citation:
Comments:
c. Describe the appeal process and time frames:
Citation:
Comments:

10. Accountability and Transparency

Best Practice: A performance-monitoring program is an integral part of civil registration and identity management systems. Routine monitoring and inspection of a civil registrar's and identity registrar's work is required in order to continue to improve the efficiency, effectiveness and quality of the systems. ⁶¹ There should be a requirement that primary-level civil registration and identity registration offices be routinely monitored and inspected, either by the central level authority or a mid-level office with supervisory power. If non-conformance to procedures is found, there should be protocols to improve performance, including additional training, warnings, and penalties for poor performance and failure to carry out duties, as well as incentives to encourage local registrars to fulfill their duties. ⁶² There should be clear procedures and penalties for instances of deliberate misconduct by civil registrars and identity registrars, including fraudulent registrations or inappropriate disclosures. ⁶³

⁶¹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 335; United Nations Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras. 524-525.

⁶² United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 338-339; United Nations Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras. 524-525.

⁶³ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 326; United Nations Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras. 531.

for penalizing deliberate misconduct by civil registrars and identity registrars, as well as any incentives to improve the performance of registrars. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Describe any routine monitoring and inspection procedures for civil registration offices and identity registration offices:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Describe any procedures for correcting poor performance and/or penalizing misconduct by civil registrars and/or identity registrars:
Citation:
Comments:
c. Describe any other incentives to improve performance for civil registrars and identity registrars:
Citation:

Comments:

Guidance: Describe procedures to monitor and inspect civil registration and identity registration offices; procedures for correcting poor performance and failure to carry out duties, and procedures

Chapter

Registration of Birth, Death, and Foetal Death

Why it is important: For individuals, birth registration is the foundation of legal identity and facilitates access to key population services, such as education and healthcare. For government, the collection of critical information about vital events and the compilation of vital statistics based on this data, provide critical information about the population for decision making. Complete registration of vital events, particularly births and deaths, is essential for realizing human rights and promoting better health outcomes.

1. Universal application

Best Practice: There must be a legal requirement for the civil registration authority to register all births and deaths, and to record foetal deaths in a separate register for statistical purposes. In keeping with the UN principles for a CRVS system, registration should be inclusive and compulsory, and should capture all vital events occurring in every geographical area and every population group in the country.⁶⁴

Guidance: Describe whether birth, death, and foetal death registration is compulsory and, if so, for whom. Indicate whether the law applies to all births, deaths and foetal deaths that occur in the country. Consider all forms of discrimination that may take place, including geography; racial, ethnic or religious groups; marital status (i.e. is registration refused to unwed mothers); nomadic, displaced, native or aboriginal populations; refugees or asylum seekers within the country; foreign nationals born in the country; temporary workers; or any other characteristics. Indicate whether and how the law applies to citizens of the country residing abroad. Consider whether the law requires the government to take affirmative steps to register people who might not otherwise be able to, such as persons with disabilities, persons who speak other languages, and persons who live in remote areas. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Is registration of birth, death and foetal death compulsory and provided for all, regardless of:

	Birth	Death	Foetal Death
Race, gender, religion, ethnicity, or population group	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No
Nationality, residency, or refugee/ asylum status	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No
Geography (e.g. remote areas)	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No
Objections by person or the family	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No
Marital status	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No
Other characteristics (e.g. prisoners, persons with disabilities, or who speak native or foreign language)	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No

Is civil registratio	on available t	to citizens living ab	proad for:		
Birth: Yes	No	Death: Yes	No	Foetal Death: Yes	.No

53

United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 34.

Citations:		
Comments:		

2. Definition of vital event and other key terms

Best Practice: Clear definitions are required to establish a system for collecting high-quality data. Definitions should align with international standards; this will help countries track development progress and meet international reporting requirements.

The UN definition of "live birth" is the following: "the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which, after such separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or any definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached."

The UN definition of "death" is the following: "the permanent disappearance of all evidence of life at any time after live birth has taken place (post-natal cessation of vital functions without capability of resuscitation)." This definition therefore excludes foetal deaths.

"Foetal death" is defined by the WHO as "death prior to the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of the pregnancy. The death is indicated when, after such separation, the foetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles."

Tracking foetal deaths is important for public health purposes, and some countries therefore maintain a separate foetal death register. Because these foetal deaths are registered separately, foetal deaths should not be registered in the birth register, as they do not affect civil status. Countries should differentiate between a foetal death, which should be registered in the foetal death registry, and a child death, which is a birth and a death soon thereafter, and which is registered in the birth and death registries.

For international comparability, the World Health Organization (WHO) recommends reporting of late foetal deaths – for example, third-trimester stillbirths – at \geq 1000 g birth weight, \geq 28 completed weeks of gestation, and/or \geq 35 cm body length, with birth weight given priority over gestational age. While birth weight and gestational age are closely linked, they cannot be used interchangeably, since there is a range of "normal" birth weights for a given gestational age and gender, with substantial regional variations. Therefore, a gestational age threshold has been recommended as a single parameter, because it is a better predictor of viability than birth weight, and information about gestational age is more likely to be available than birth weight for stillbirths.

<u>Guidance:</u> Provide the definition of "live birth", "death", and "foetal death" contained in the law. Note: Definitions for vital events are also considered in Chapter 2, Section 1. For the purposes of this section, pay particular attention to whether the definitions, read together, are coherent and whether the definitions of life birth and death create any other legal issues. Indicate whether and how the law deals with recording of foetal deaths. If there are any other key definitions related to live birth, death or foetal death, note these below in section (d) (Other key terms) and indicate whether they align with UN definitions or otherwise advance or delay the registration work. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice, and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

a. Definition of Live Birth:		

⁶⁵ Making Every Baby Count: Audit and review of stillbirths and neonatal deaths, World Health Organization, 2016, page 18.

Citation(s):
Comments:
b. Definition of Death:
Citation(s):
Comments:
c. Definition of Foetal Death:
Citation(s):
Comments:
d. Other Key Terms:
Citation(s):
Comments:

3. Information Captured at Registration

Best Practice: In addition to the legal information necessary for registering a vital event, additional information is recommended for statistical purposes. The UN recommends topics that should be recorded for statistical purposes, including high-priority topics as well as topics that are a less urgent goal, for registration of births, deaths, and foetal deaths. ⁶⁶

While the registrar should strive for complete legal and statistical information, an informant's inability to provide information for any one data field should not prevent registration.⁶⁷ For example, the need to name

⁶⁶ Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, United Nations Publication, Sales No.E.13.XVII.10, United Nations, 2014, paragraph 66, Table III.1

⁶⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 292, 357.

a father in the case of a birth to a single mother can be a major barrier to registration. While it is preferable that both parents are detailed in the registration record (in accordance with the Convention on the Rights of the Child), the legislation should not prevent the registration of a child's birth if the mother cannot or will not name the father, or if the father refuses to acknowledge the child. For certain population groups, requiring disclosure to a government agency of citizenship status, nationality, ethnicity, religion, or other characteristic may act as a disincentive and registration should be possible without disclosing this information.

Guidance: In order to compare the various requirements against best practices, complete the worksheet below.

In addition, below the worksheet, state what, if any, information is absolutely required, without which registration would be denied. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice, and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

3A. Worksheet: Information collected at Registration: Fill in the "Actual Practice" column for Live Birth, Foetal Death, and Death based on current practice in your country. Place an "X" in the box if the information is collected.

	Best Practice: Live Birth	Actual Practice: Live Birth	Best Practice: Foetal Death	Actual Practice: Foetal Death	Best Practice: Death	Actual Practice: Death
Characteristic of Event [●=High Priority, ○=	Lower Prior	rity]		ı		
Date, (Time) and Place of Registration	•		•		•	
Date, (Time) and Place of Occurrence	•		•		•	
Attendant at birth	•		0		•*	
Type of place of occurrence (hospital, home, etc)	0		0		0	
Type of Birth (twin, triplet, etc.)	•		0			
Cause of Death			0		•	
Manner of Death					0	
Whether autopsy findings used to establish COD					0	
Death occurring during pregnancy, childbirth, puerperium					0	
Certifier			0		•	
Characteristics of Newborn/Foetus [●= High	Priority, ○=	Lower Prior	ity]			
Sex	•		•			
Weight at birth	•		0			
Delivered in wedlock			0			
Characteristics of Mother/Father/Decedent [=Decedent (C), =Decedent (R)] Date of birth	▼=Mother (C), ∇ =Moth	her (R); ▲ =Fa	ather (C), \triangle :	=Father (R);	
Sex	-/-		-/-			
Marital Status	▼/▲					
Educational Attainment	▼/▲		∇ / \triangle			
Literacy status	∇ / \triangle		∇/\triangle			
Ethnic and/or national group	∇ / \triangle		√/△			
Citizenship	∇ / \triangle		∇/\triangle			
Economic activity status	∇ / \triangle		√/△			
Usual occupation	∇ / \triangle		∇/\triangle			
Whether birth was registered*						
Born in wedlock*						

			Best	Actual		
	Best	Actual	Practice:	Practice:	Best	Actual
	Practice:	Practice:	Foetal	Foetal	Practice:	Practice:
	Live Birth	Live Birth	Death	Death	Death	Death
Place of usual residence	▼/▲		▼/▲			
Place of usual residence of mother*						
Duration of residence in usual place	▼/△		∇ / \triangle			
Place of previous residence	∇ / \triangle		∇ / \triangle			
Place/country of birth	▼/△		∇ / \triangle			
Date of last menstrual period	∇		∇			
Number of prenatal visits	∇		∇			
Month of pregnancy prenatal care began	∇		∇			
Children born alive to mother during her	_		_			
entire lifetime	· ·		V			
Children born alive to mother during her	∇		∇			
entire lifetime and still living	v		V			
Foetal deaths to mother during her entire	_		_			
lifetime	Y		¥			
Date of last previous life birth	▼		▼			
Date of marriage	▼		▼			
Additional Information for Legal Registration	[●=High Pri	iority, ○=Lo	wer Priority]			
Name and surname	•				•	
Name and surname of parents	•				•	
Nationality	•				•	
Nationality of parents	•					
Identity, Signature, and Seal of Registrar	•				•	
Identity document & registration data relating						
to birth						

Identity, Signature, and Seal of Registrar	•				
Identity document & registration data relating					
to birth					
*For deaths under 1 year					
Describe what, if any, information is absolutely	required to	register an	event: in oth	er words. w	ithout thi
information registration will be denied. Exam					
registration) or cause of death (for death registration)		ordiac pa			
Live Birth:					
Citation(s):					
Comments:					
Foetal Death:					
Citation(s):					
2.55.55.7(-7)					
Comments:					

Death:			
Citation(s):			
Comments:			

4. Informants

<u>Best Practice</u>: Registration records should be completed as soon as possible after the vital event. The simplest and quickest method to achieve this is to require an informant to provide the needed information soon after the event has occurred. The informant is the person who is legally required to report to the local registrar the occurrence and details of a vital event within the prescribed time limit. The informant is important because the registrar can only register a vital event on the basis of the informant's declaration, either verbally or in writing. The law should clearly and unequivocally ensure that there is one and only one person primarily responsible for serving this role; however, the law may designate individual alternatives. The appropriate informant, in priority order of preference for birth, deaths and foetal deaths are given below.

Informant	Live Birth and Foetal Death	Death by Natural Causes	Death by Unnatural or Suspicious Causes
Head of the institution, or designee, in which the event occurred; or health professional under whose supervision event occurred	1	1	1
Mother	2		
Father	3		
Nearest relative of the mother	4		
The nearest relative (e.g., the surviving spouse or partner; or a brother, a sister, the father or mother of the decedent)		2	3
Any other adult person having knowledge of the facts. ⁷³	5	3	4

⁶⁸ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 281.

⁶⁹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 349, 356.

⁷⁰ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 351.

⁷¹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 352.

⁷² United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, paras. 257, 312, 318.

⁷³ Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, United Nations Publication, Sales No.E.13.XVII.10, United Nations, 2014, paragraph 352 - 355.

Medico-legal	officer	(police,	coroner,	medical		2
examiner)						

When vital events occur in health institutions, the most effective approach is to designate the head of the institution as the primary informant for the event. Asimilarly, when a birth or death occurs at home under the care of a health professional (e.g., midwife, birth attendant, nurse, doctor), many countries find it effective to designate the health professional as the primary informant for the event. In certain circumstances, especially those involving external causes (i.e. accident, suicide, homicide) and deaths occurring outside of health facilities, police and other officials with knowledge of the facts should bear responsibility for informing the registrar of the vital event. In particular, deaths by external causes and deaths occurring outside of health facilities are often underreported because many CRVS systems rely on families (rather than government authorities) to report these deaths. Further, there should be a clear requirement for someone other than family members to refer suspected deaths by external causes for investigation. The requirement should also indicate who should report the suspected death by external causes, who should receive this information, and the procedures for doing so. The suspected death by external causes, who should receive this information, and the procedures for doing so. The suspected death by external causes, who should receive this information, and the procedures for doing so. The suspected death by external causes, who should receive this information, and the procedures for doing so. The suspected death by external causes, who should receive this information, and the procedures for doing so. The suspected death by external causes, who should receive this information, and the procedures for doing so. The suspected death by external causes.

When no other informant is able to report the vital events, any adult with knowledge of the facts should be required (or at least permitted) to report the vital event. Responsibility might be placed on other government officials, such as local government representatives, tribal leaders, coroners, medical examiners, or community health workers.⁷⁷ Religious actors who might be responsible for notifying home births or deaths could include priests, imams, or others presiding over naming ceremonies or funeral/burial ceremonies. Funeral directors may also be required to provide information to the registrar based on particulars collected about the decedent from next of kin.⁷⁸ Countries should consider how best to ensure that information from these possible informants is shared with the civil registrar – whether through an obligation to notify within a specified time period or by keeping a register that is shared with the civil registrar on a periodic basis.

Guidance: For each vital event, indicate the enumerated informants, any hierarchy, and whether each is permitted or required, as well as any special procedures for informing the civil registrar. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

a. Live bit in informatics (note any metaleny and whether informatic is permitted/required to act).

Citation:

Comments:

b. Death Informants (note any hierarchy and whether informant is permitted/required to act):

⁷⁴ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 350.

⁷⁵ United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. **257**, **312**, **318**

⁷⁶ United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 318.

⁷⁷ United Nations, Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. **257**, **312**, **318**.

⁷⁸ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 350; Model State Vital Statistics Act and Model State Vital Statistics Regulations 2011. Revision, p. 29, lines 1219-1223.

Citation:
Comments:
c. Foetal Death Informants (note any hierarchy and whether informant is permitted/required to act):
Citation:
Comments:
5. Place of Registration
Best Practice: A legal framework might limit registration of vital events to a primary registration area in a certain location: (1) the place of the event's occurrence, (2) the decedent's/mother's usual residence (for death/birth), or (3) either location. Allowing registration at the place of the event's occurrence, rather than requiring that it occur at the place of residence, should facilitate and accelerate registration of vital events. If registration at both place of residence and place of occurrence is not practical, it is preferable to require vital events to be registered at the place of occurrence. ⁷⁹ In the case of births, even where registration is limited to place of occurrence, the place of mother's usual residence should still be recorded for statistical and legal purposes. ⁸⁰
As CRVSID systems become more networked within countries, it may be possible to register a vital event at any point where the informant can access the system, as the information would go directly to a central database. 81
Guidance: Describe where registration of vital events must occur (i.e., place of residence vs. place of occurrence vs. either, or anywhere the system may be accessed). In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.
a. Live Birth:
Citation:
Comments:

b. Death:

⁷⁹ United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume I: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. p. 20, paras. 177-179.

⁸⁰ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 358.

⁸¹ Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, United Nations Publication, Sales No.E.13.XVII.10, United Nations, 2014, paragraph 92.

Citation:
Comments:
c. Foetal Death:
Citation:
Comments:
6. Time Allowed for Registration
<u>Best Practice:</u> Uniform processes and time periods for registering vital events should be applied throughout the country. The maximum time period allowed for registration should be as short as possible so as to facilitate current and accurate registration, and the timely production of population statistics. Deadlines are often between 14-30 days for birth registration and around 3 days for death registration, but vary by country. ⁸² A grace period of up to one year after the event has occurred may be allowed for extenuating circumstances. ⁸³
As a practical matter, hospitals and health facilities should be able to notify births almost immediately if the system is computerized and linked to the registrar, while notification of out-of-facility events often take longer. To address this, the legislation may provide a maximum timeframe in which an event must be reported and the regulations may set a shorter time frame for specific circumstances, such as events that occur in facilities with computerized systems. ⁸⁴
<u>Guidance:</u> Describe the deadlines for timely registration. Pay attention to whether different stakeholders have different deadlines. Indicate who, if anyone, has authority to modify these deadlines and under what circumstances. Note: Late and delayed registrations are discussed in Section 9 below. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.
a. Live Birth:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Death:

⁸² United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume I: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. Pp. 20-21, paras. 180-184.

⁸³ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 363

⁸⁴ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. XXX

Citation:
Comments:
c. Foetal Death:
Citation:
Comments:
7. Cost of Current Registration
BestPractice: UN principles for a registration system state that there should be no charge for registering a birth, death, or foetal death. ⁸⁵ Payment of any fee to register these vital events before the statutory deadline would act as a disincentive to timely registration. While some countries impose a fee if an event is registered after the deadline, this too may act as a disincentive to registration.
Guidance: Include details of all fees and deadlines related to registration of births, deaths, and foetal deaths. Note that costs of receiving certificates are analyzed in Section 10. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.
a. Fees for live birth registration:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Fees for death registration:
Citation:
Comments:
c. Fees for foetal death registration:
Citation:

⁸⁵ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 364.

Comments:

8. Proof Required to Register

Best Practice: Registrars should require proof of the veracity of the information to be registered. The level of proof or evidence required for registration must be sufficiently stringent to provide assurance of the accuracy of the information without being so burdensome as to discourage registration.⁸⁶ Verification of the vital event can be achieved through documentary or oral evidence. Documentary evidence is always preferred, with the most common form of documentary evidence being a medical notification of birth, a medical notification of death, and a medical certificate of cause of death (MCCD) or a coroner's report. Ideally, this documentary evidence is issued by the health facility or health professional with knowledge of the event (or the coroner for unnatural or suspicious deaths), and is submitted directly to the civil registrar. However, if an event occurs without medical supervision, documentary evidence may not always be available and, in such cases, a witness to the event may be requested for registration.⁸⁷ (For documentary evidence that is required for late or delayed registrations, see Section 9.)

While the health sector should be the primary informant in accordance with best practice, if the family is the informant the health sector should be obliged to issue a medical notification of birth or death to the family — free of charge — for all medically attended events. A medical notification of birth or death constitutes critical documentary evidence of the occurrence of a event, which can be used to satisfy civil registration verification requirements. Consequently, it is important that the medical notification be issued free of charge in a uniform format throughout the country.

UN documents acknowledge that, although cause-of-death information is essential for public health purposes, it should not be an absolute requirement to register a death. However, in some countries, notification of the "fact of death" is verified by submitting the MCCD to the registrar. In places or circumstances where an MCCD is not available, this may create an impediment to registration. In addition, if a country designates next of kin as informant (rather than the health sector, as recommended), the next of kin will have access to COD information. This potentially could lead a the physician to modify the COD on the MCCD if the death is due to a stigmatized cause, such as HIV or suicide, which could bias COD statistics for health policy- and decision-making.

Rules should provide guidance on how to determine the place and time of the vital event. This will be especially important where the event was unattended and there are no reliable witnesses. For example, jurisdictional questions may arise with unattended deaths, such as persons who are found dead or brought-in-dead to health facilities. As a default, death is generally pronounced either (a) in an institution at the time when a medical practitioner observes the death, or (b) when and where a body is discovered, regardless of when the death occurred. Medical examiners, coroners, or medical-legal officer may declare a more accurate place and time of occurrence after further examination and investigation. There should also be rules to determine time and place of unattended births, such as a child discovered without any known guardians (foundlings), or when the location is necessary for determining nationality. Children without a provable date and place of birth are particularly vulnerable, so the country should have clear rules emphasizing the best interest of the child and avoiding any possibility of statelessness. There should also be rules for determining the place of occurrence when the event occurs on a moving vehicle, such as a car, train, ship, or airplane

-

⁸⁶ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para 365-366.

⁸⁷ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 365-366, 368; United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume I: Legal, organizational and technical aspects, New York, 1991, paras. 189-192.

⁸⁸ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 321

Guidance: Describe the documents or other evidence required to register a vital event *within the statutory deadline*. Describe any requirement for medical professionals and/or the health sector to submit a medical notification of birth or medical notification of death to the registrar. If family is the primary informant, describe any payment required for the issuance of a medical notification of birth or death to the family. Describe whether an MCCOD or other proof of COD is required to register a death (separate the requirements for medically attended deaths and deaths that occur at home without medical supervision).

In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

a. Evidence requested to notify live birth (medically attended and not medically attended):
Citation:
Comments:
b. Evidence requested to notify death (medically attended and not medically attended):
Citation:
Comments:
c. Evidence requested to notify foetal death (medically attended):
Citation:
Comments:

9. Provision for late and delayed registration

Best Practice: A late registration occurs after the legally specified time period, but within a grace period, usually one year after the vital event. ⁸⁹ Delayed registration occurs after the grace period. ⁹⁰ Deadlines for birth registration are often between 14-30 days and around 3 days for death registration, but vary by country. ⁹¹ While late registration should be discouraged so that vital events are registered in a timely manner, the procedures should not be so restrictive that they prevent late registration of events. Procedures should take account of the difficulties in finding or verifying evidence of past events while striving to maintain

⁸⁹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 363.

⁹⁰ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 369-370.

⁹¹ United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume I: Legal, Organizational, and Technical aspects, New York, 1991. P. 21, para. 182.

the integrity of the records. ⁹² In addition, fees and penalties for late/delayed registration are generally not effective in preventing late/delayed registration, but instead act as a disincentive to registration. ⁹³

Guidance: Describe the process and timelines for late and delayed registration of vital events. Note whether fees, the required proof, or other requirements are different for late and delayed registration. Indicate whether fees can be amended without legislative action. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

a. Late and delayed live birth notification (time periods, evidence requested, fees):
Citation:
Comments:
b. Late and delayed death notification (time periods, evidence requested, fees):
Citation:
Comments:
c. Late and delayed foetal death notification (time periods, evidence requested, fees):
Citation:
Comments:

10. Unique Identity Code

Best Practice: A Unique Identity Code (UIC) is a numeric or alphanumeric code assigned to an individual for life. Use of a UIC is a common way to share information across databases. However, not all countries use a UIC and in some countries the use of UIC to link information across databases is not legal due to privacy concerns. ⁹⁴

For countries that use a UIC, a UIC should be assigned at birth registration, which facilitates linkage with

⁹² United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 281-283, 353-354.

⁹³ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 30

⁹⁴ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 104-105.

the identity management and other data systems. ⁹⁵ A UIC is assigned to only one person, and a person should have only one UIC within a jurisdiction. ⁹⁶ A UIC generally cannot be changed except under specified circumstances, such as identity theft, and is retired or deactivated upon death. ⁹⁷ Country practices vary on the reuse of a UIC after closure. In some countries a UIC is never reused; in others a UIC is not reused for at least 50 to 100 years after the person's death. ⁹⁸

The content of the alphanumeric characters in the UIC has important implications for security. In many countries, character sequences were traditionally based on personal information, such as date and place of birth. Today, random sequences (also referred to as "unintelligible sequences") are preferred, as character sequences based on personal information may be easily comprehended, allowing the information and/or UIC to be used fraudulently or for discriminatory purposes (for example, if a person can be identified as a refugee based on the UIC). ⁹⁹

Guidance: State whether UICs are in use in the country. If so, describe whether a UIC is assigned to all persons within the country (without discrimination) and at what age. Describe the character sequence of the UIC, including whether the character sequence is unintelligible, and whether a UIC sequence may be reused for another person after a period of years after retirement of the UIC. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Are UICs in use in the country? Yes No
Citation:
Comments:
b. Is a UIC assigned to all persons without discrimination? At what age is a UIC assigned?
Citation:
Comments:
c. Describe the character sequence of a UIC and note any potential reuse:
Citation:
Comments:

⁹⁵ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 437-440.

⁹⁶ However, it is possible to have a UIC in more than one jurisdiction if a person is a resident or citizen of more than one jurisdiction ⁹⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 94.

⁹⁸ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para 465.

⁹⁹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 441.

11. Certified copies of vital event information

Best Practice: A key responsibility of the registrar is to issue birth and death certificates, which serve as official evidence of the information on vital events listed in the register. A certificate is a document, in paper or electronic format, issued by the registrar and containing all or part of the exact information included in the original vital record, and which, when issued by the registrar, has the full force and effect of the original vital record. These certificates come in several forms, including a computer printout, a photocopy or reproduction of the original record, or a separate form with handwritten or typed information. Depending on the information required, the certificate may contain all the information from the register (full- or long-form) or limited information (partial- or short-form). The certificate is a document, in paper or electronic formation and containing all or part of the exact information included in the register.

The receipt of a birth or death certificate, which is required for access to certain services, is often a significant incentive for registration. UN principles provide that issuance of the original certificate should be free of charge. ¹⁰² Charging for the original certificate at registration can serve as a disincentive for registration. However, the civil registration authority may charge for the issuance of additional copies of a certificate.

Only interested parties or their legal representatives should be able to request full certificates. Short-form certificates, which contain limited information, may contain only information that is in the public domain — such as full name, name of parents, sex, place and date of birth, marriage, and death. Other information may be sensitive - e.g. issues of paternity and wedlock, cause of death information, etc - and disclosure to the wrong person could violate the right to privacy. Only the immediate family, spouses, heirs, and third parties with a legitimate interest should have access to such sensitive information. The local registrar should have authority to determine the legitimacy of such requests. Government agencies may also require such information for legitimate purposes.

Note that foetal death registration is for statistical, not legal, purposes, so certificates may not be provided for foetal deaths. However, some countries require a certificate be issued in order to bury or cremate foetal remains if the family has planned a formal burial or cremation process.¹⁰⁴

Guidance: Indicate who is able to receive certified copies of information on vital events contained in the register, what evidence is required to prove the identity of the requester, and what information is contained in the certified copy, whether full or partial. Include details of all fees payable in connection with receipt of the certified copy. Differentiate original vs. additional copies, if applicable. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

a. Birth Certificate (information contained in; who can request and proof of identity; fees for original and duplicate):

67

 $^{^{100}}$ Model State Vital Statistics Act and Model State Vital Statistics Regulations 2011 Revision, p. 4, lines 140-144. 81-

¹⁰¹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 284, 359.

¹⁰² United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics Systems, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para 364.

¹⁰³ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 285-286, 360-361.

¹⁰⁴ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 315.

Citation:
Comments:
 b. Death Certificate (information contained in; who can request and proof of identity; fees for original and duplicate):
Citation:
Comments:
c. Foetal Death (information contained in; who can request and proof of identity; fees for original and duplicate):
Citation:
Comments:

12. Incomplete records, amendments, and corrections

Best Practice: The law should contain clear provisions for amending records, including correcting errors and disputed entries, and name changes, legitimations, adoptions, and other changed circumstances. The civil registration agency should have authority to correct errors such as obvious spelling, date or typographical errors, and these types of changes should be permitted free of charge. Adding omitted information - such as late naming of a child or uncontested paternity information - should also be within the power of the civil registration authority. This relieves the applicant of having to spend time and money applying to the courts, and relieves the court of additional workload. ¹⁰⁵ For corrections or amendments that involve changed circumstances or involve the rights of others (e.g., a spouse or a child), a registrant or their legal representative generally must apply directly to the courts. These types of amendments usually include adoption, surrogacy, paternity, divorce, annulment, judicial separation, and name change. In some jurisdictions, change of sex on a birth record and identity documents requires a court order and may also require proof of sex reassignment surgery. However, this is changing in some countries, which now allow a change of sex on birth certificates identity documents without this overly burdensome requirement. ¹⁰⁶

In some cultures, a child is not given a name until after a naming ceremony. Registration practices should be sensitive to those customs to minimize the number of name changes required, while ensuring timely registration of the birth. One way to achieve this is to register the birth with a "temporary" name of "baby

¹⁰⁵ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras. 408-412.

¹⁰⁶ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Paras. 413-418.

boy/girl" and permit the addition or amendment of a name within a defined number of days — at which point the child's name will be changed. 107

Guidance: Describe which types of amendments the registrars can make on his/her own and which can only be made following judicial intervention/court order. Describe all procedures facilitating or impeding delayed naming of a child pursuant to naming ceremonies or similar customs, including time periods, certificates to be delivered, etc. Note any process for legitimation or adoption of a child following initial registration of birth. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

a. Corrections/amendments that can be made by registrar (for example, errors, omissions, uncontested information and late naming (if applicable)). Distinguish between amendments that can be made by a local registrar and those that require approval from a higher level, such as the national registrar:

Citation:

Comments:

b. Amendments requiring a court order (e.g. adoption, surrogacy, paternity, divorce, annulment, judicial separation, name change and sex change):

Citation:

Citation:

Comments:

13. Registration linked to access to key services and other incentives

Best Practice: Complete registration of births and deaths will be affected by demand from citizens for birth and death registration and certificates. Linking access to key services to birth/death registration can increase demand. Key services might include national IDs, passports, voter registration, drivers' licenses, access to the national health system or national insurance plan, burial permits, access to pensions (or the pensions of loved ones who have died), inheritance, and other property rights. Marriage and divorce may also be linked to birth or death registration. For example, a birth certificate may be required to prove age of consent to marry, and a deceased spouse' death certificate may be required to permit re-marriage. Some private companies may require certificates for access to services, such as life insurance, banking, cellphones, or Internet access.¹⁰⁸

While requiring a certificate to access key services will certainly increase demand for civil registration, overly strict requirements can reduce access these services —an unintended consequence that may violate the human rights of the unregistered person. For example, if a birth certificate is mandatory for school

¹⁰⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 295-296.

¹⁰⁸ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 555-569.

attendance, a child should not be deprived of an education if their family did not register them, but rather birth registration should be facilitated at the time of school enrollment. ¹⁰⁹

There may also be incentives to register other than access to services. For example, some countries provide newborn kits (with items such as diapers, bottles and baby clothing) with birth registration, and subsidize costs for burial with death registration. ¹¹⁰

Guidance: Summarize whether and which civil registration documents are required to access key services, such as those listed above. Indicate whether registration is sufficient for access to the service or whether the person or family must present the certificate. In those cases, indicate whether the certificates are mandatory for access to the services or whether any alternative documents are permitted to access the system. Note that these rules are rarely included in the civil registration law, but are usually contained in laws related to the particular subject area (i.e., insurance rules are contained in the insurance laws and regulations). Note that foetal death registration is for statistical, not legal, purposes, so there should not be services linked to foetal deaths. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

a. What services are linked to birth registration/certificate? (e.g., school, health, national ID document). Are alternative documents accepted?
Citation:
Comments:
b. What services are linked to death registration/certificate? (e.g., life insurance benefits, pension of deceased spouse, remarriage). Are alternative documents accepted?
Citation:
Comments:
c. Services linked to other vital event registration/certificate? Alternative documents accepted?
Citation:
Comments:

14. Burial permits and disposal of bodies

¹⁰⁹ UNICEF, A Passport for Protection: A Guide to Birth Registration Programming. Ch. 2, pp. 66-67.

¹¹⁰ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 564, 566

Best Practice: UN guidance recommends that a country's legal framework should require all deaths to be registered as a condition to issuing a permit for burial, cremation or other disposal of human remains. ¹¹¹This requirement may be included in national laws on cemeteries/crematoria, in municipal laws/regulations, or in the civil registration law.

The need for a permit to transport or dispose of a body is a significant incentive for ensuring that the death is registered. However, the registration requirement for burial permits may be difficult to comply with, particularly in locations where registration offices are difficult to access or where local or religious customs require burial within a short time after death. It may further be difficult to enforce in settings where burials don't all occur at officially designated sites.

Where death registration is a prerequisite for issuing a burial permit, the permit issuing authority may be required to share permit records with the civil registrar to assist with monitoring. In addition, funeral homes, cemeteries, and cremetoria may be required to request a copy of a burial permit or proof of death registration before providing services and to share records with the registrar to assist with monitoring. Where death registration is not required before issuing a burial permit, it may be appropriate to place responsibility on the permit issuing authority to be the informant or to notify the civil registrar of all deaths. Similarly, if death registration is not required to obtain a burial permit, funeral facilities, cemeteries and crematoria may constitute an alternative entry point for ensuring that deaths are notified and/or registered.

Guidance: Describe the process for issuing a permit to bury, cremate or otherwise dispose of a body, including who issues the permit, whether death registration (including cause of death certification) is required for permit issuance, and any timelines. If applicable, describe the process for issuing a permit in the case of foetal deaths. Describe if the issuing authority is required to share permit records with the civil registrar, or act as informant or notifier for unregistered deaths. Discuss whether funeral homes, cemeteries and crematoria must request a copy of a burial permit or request proof of death registration. Indicate whether these service providers are required to share records with the civil registrar. or act of informant or notifier for unregistered deaths. In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

a. Requirements for permit to dispose of body (issuing authority, whether death registration is required prior to issuance, and any timelines):
Citation:
Comments:
b. Permit issuing authority required to share records with civil registrar? Permit issuing authority required to act as informant or notifier of unregistered deaths?

¹¹¹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 362.

¹¹² United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 363-365, 567.

c. Requirements for funeral, burial and cremation (e.g., whether burial permit or proof of death registration is required);
Citation:
Comments:
d. Funeral, burial and cremation service providers required to share records with civil registrar? Funeral burial and cremation service providers required to act as informant or notifier of unregistered deaths?
Citation:
Comments:
15. Monitoring and evaluation of institutional processes
Best Practice: Completeness of registration can only be achieved if the legal obligation to inform or notify vital events is monitored and enforced. A system of supportive supervision and monitoring is likely to be more effective than a system of fines and penalties, in part because the infrastructure required to adjudicate fines and penalties may not be available (overworked court systems, appeals procedures, collection of fines, etc.). ¹¹³ In contrast, a good system of reporting, monitoring, and feedback (for example, regular reports from those obliged to inform or notify vital events, such as health facilities, community health workers, or funeral homes, that are compared against birth and death registers) may be more feasible and effective.
vital events is monitored and enforced. A system of supportive supervision and monitoring is likely to be more effective than a system of fines and penalties, in part because the infrastructure required to adjudicate fines and penalties may not be available (overworked court systems, appeals procedures, collection of fines, etc.). ¹¹³ In contrast, a good system of reporting, monitoring, and feedback (for example, regular reports from those obliged to inform or notify vital events, such as health facilities, community health workers, or funeral homes, that are compared against birth and death registers) may be more
vital events is monitored and enforced. A system of supportive supervision and monitoring is likely to be more effective than a system of fines and penalties, in part because the infrastructure required to adjudicate fines and penalties may not be available (overworked court systems, appeals procedures, collection of fines, etc.). ¹¹³ In contrast, a good system of reporting, monitoring, and feedback (for example, regular reports from those obliged to inform or notify vital events, such as health facilities, community health workers, or funeral homes, that are compared against birth and death registers) may be more feasible and effective. Guidance: Describe any documented system of fines, incentives, or oversight to ensure institutions are complying with the legal requirement to inform or notify vital events. Include a description of the monitoring system and the amount of fines or penalties, as well as parties subject to fines or penalties. (Note that this section applies to institutions with an obligation to inform or notify, e.g. the health sector. Monitoring of local civil registrar offices is discussed in Chapter 2). In the comments section, state whether
vital events is monitored and enforced. A system of supportive supervision and monitoring is likely to be more effective than a system of fines and penalties, in part because the infrastructure required to adjudicate fines and penalties may not be available (overworked court systems, appeals procedures, collection of fines, etc.). 113 In contrast, a good system of reporting, monitoring, and feedback (for example, regular reports from those obliged to inform or notify vital events, such as health facilities, community health workers, or funeral homes, that are compared against birth and death registers) may be more feasible and effective. Guidance: Describe any documented system of fines, incentives, or oversight to ensure institutions are complying with the legal requirement to inform or notify vital events. Include a description of the monitoring system and the amount of fines or penalties, as well as parties subject to fines or penalties. (Note that this section applies to institutions with an obligation to inform or notify, e.g. the health sector. Monitoring of local civil registrar offices is discussed in Chapter 2). In the comments section, state whether the law aligns with best practice and describe any gaps and/or opportunity for regulatory reform.

¹¹³ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics Systems, Revision 3, New York, 2014. para. 294

b. Oversight of other institutions with obligation to notify (e.g., funeral homes, cemetaries, crematoria) (monitoring, fines, incentives):
Citation:
Comments:

Chapter

Certifying cause of death

Why it is important: Understanding the cause of death (COD) and manner of death for every death is critical to ensuring that usable mortality data are produced by the CRVS system. Countries should strive to have an accurate and detailed COD and manner of death attached to every registered death, regardless of whether the person dies in a health facility under the supervision of a physician, at home or in the community, under violent or accidental circumstances, or during an emergency or disaster.

1. Compulsory COD certification

Best Practice: Understanding the manner and cause of death ("COD") for all deaths is critical to ensuring that usable mortality data is available in a country. "Manner of death" explains the circumstances in which a death arose. The International Classification of Diseases (ICD) classifies manner of death as disease, accident, intentional self-harm, assault, legal intervention, war, pending investigation, unknown, or "manner undetermined." By contrast, COD is a medical diagnosis identified by a physician and assigns a specific cause. COD is "all those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced such injuries." Statistics on COD facilitates informed policymaking. For example, information on unnatural deaths (e.g., homicides, poisonings, suicides, road traffic accidents and other externally caused deaths) can inform policies related to violence, drug use, road safety, and other public policy.

Ideally, a medically certified COD determination should be required before registering a death. However, the capacity of the health care system to reach remote areas of the country and the level of training of medical professionals on certifying COD varies greatly among countries. For example, in some countries, deaths that occur in health facilities under the supervision of a physician, and deaths referred to the medical-legal authorities, may be likely to have a medically certified COD. By contrast, it may be more difficult to obtain a medically certified COD for deaths that occur in the home or community. ¹¹⁵ In countries or circumstances where it is not practical or possible to have a medically certified COD for all deaths, failure to ascertain or certify COD should not prevent death registration. In those circumstances, requiring only evidence of fact of death, not cause of death, should be the minimum requirement for registration. (Alternative methods of determining cause of death - such as verbal autopsy - may also be permitted (see Section 4 below)).

Guidance: For each of the circumstances of death listed below, describe whether a medical certification of cause of death is *required* in order to register the death. Indicate whether there are any deadlines within which the certification must be completed (e.g., within 24 hours of the death). The next section will examine the entities and individuals authorized to certify the cause of death, so do not include that here. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

¹¹⁴ World Health Organization, International Classification of Diseases, 2016, volume 2; See also Health Topics, World Health Organization website, available at: https://www.who.int/bulletin/volumes/84/3/mortality_glossary/en/

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 321.

c. Deaths due to natural causes that occur in the home/community without medical supervision:
Citation:
Comments:
d. Unnatural or suspicious deaths , e.g. violence, accident, suicide, unsupervised unnatural deaths, etc (includes deaths that occur in and out of health facility, and dead on arrival):
Citation:
Comments:
e. Emergency or disaster:
Citation:
Comments:

2. Certifiers of COD

Best Practice: A certifier of COD is the person authorized by law to medically certify the underlying and contributory causes of death, and other facts related to the death, for submission to the local registrar or other appropriate authority. The For deaths due to natural causes that occur in a health facility, the head of the health facility should be responsible for ensuring a medically certified COD; however, this responsibility may be delegated to qualified staff. For a death due to natural causes that occurs in the home or community under medical supervision, the medical professional that treated the deceased during their last illness should be responsible for certifying cause of death. When a death due to unnatural causes or a suspicious death occurs, the death must be reported to the medical-legal authorities (e.g. police, coroner, medical examiner), regardless of whether the death occurred in a health facility or in the home/community, or the deceased was dead on arrival. For these types of deaths, the coroner or medical examiner should be responsible for medically certifying cause of death. Emergencies and disasters present a challenge for death registration because there may be a large number of deaths that occur in a short period of time. Because these are deaths due to unnatural causes, they may be referred to the medical-legal authority. However, because these authorities may not be equipped to deal with a large number of

 $^{116} \ \hbox{United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014, page 202.}$

deaths at once, emergency rescue authorities may be designated as the appropriate entity to medically certify cause of death. 117

Guidance: For each of the circumstances of death below, indicate what entity/agency (e.g., health facility, coroner's office) and person (e.g., attending physician, coroner, medical examiner) is allowed or required to medically certify cause of death. Note whether there is a clear definition or understanding of who can medically certify the death. For example, if "medical practitioners" can certify, note the definition of "medical practitioner" either in the cited law or another controlling text. Be specific about the authority of each certifier and any gaps in the system. For example, if the "physician attending the death" is required to medically certify facility deaths, explain who would certify the COD for deaths that occur without an attending physician (such as when a person is brought in dead to the hospital or dies before a physician can see the patient). Another gap might occur if doctors at public hospitals are required to certify deaths, but private hospitals are not. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Deaths due to natural causes that occur in a health facility:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Deaths due to natural causes that occur in the home/community under medical supervision:
Citation:
Comments:
c. Deaths due to natural causes that occur in the home/community without medical supervision:
Citation:
Comments:
d. Unnatural or suspicious deaths , e.g. violence, accident, suicide, unsupervised unnatural deaths, (includes deaths that occur in and out of health facility, and dead on arrival):
Citation:
Comments:

¹¹⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 324, 329 - 345.

e. Emergency or disaster:	
Citation:	
Comments:	

3. Form of COD reporting and international classification of COD mortality coding

Best Practice: The WHO International Standard Form of the Medical Certificate of Cause of Death (MCCD) is the recommended form for recording COD information for certification. The form contains data fields for the immediate, antecedent and underlying causes of death, which are completed by a physician. Underlying cause of death is defined as "the disease or injury which initiated the train of morbid events leading directly to death, or the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced the fatal injury." The underlying COD assigned by the physician is a tentative determination. The form is designed for trained coders or an automated system, Iris, to determine the underlying cause of death from the immediate, antecedent, and underlying causes of deaths listed with their respective time intervals.

These diseases and injuries should be coded in accordance with the rules of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD), which was developed by the World Health Organization and is the foundation for the identification of health trends and statistics globally. ICD defines the universe of diseases, disorder, injuries and other related health conditions. These are organized systematically to allow for sharing and comparing health information across facilities, regions, and times. ¹¹⁹ Mortality coding takes place as the last step in the process and is a separate activity from medical certification of cause of death. Mortality coding staff, which may be situated in the central health or statistical agencies, use the ICD to assign and code the underlying cause of death. Coding may be done manually or using automated software, such as Iris.

Guidance: Describe the form to be used for medical certification of cause of death for each of the circumstances below. Indicate whether the MCCD and ICD are used. If non-standard MCCD forms or coding are used, describe which information is required to be contained in an MCCD or equivalent documents. For example, coroners, police, emergency personnel, or others may have a different form. If non-standard coding methods are used, describe the method's process in determining underlying cause of death and its link with ICD. Indicate whether mortality coding is required or permitted to be undertaken automatically using a software program and whether coding is required to be undertaken centrally or at a subnational level. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Describe the form or forms used for certifying cause of death for:

i. Natural deaths occurring in health facilities:

¹¹⁸ http://www.who.int/topics/mortality/en/

¹¹⁹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014, paragraph 494; United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 325.

iii. Deaths investigated by medical/legal authorities:iv. Deaths with mass casualties (i.e. natural and unnatural disasters):v. Other:
Citation(s):
Comments:
b. Describe the mortality coding process (Note whether mortality coding takes place centrally or subnationally, and if Iris or other software program is used)
Citation:
Comments:

ii. Natural deaths occurring in the home/community:

Verbal autopsy and determinations of cause of death without medical certification of cause of death

Best Practice: While a proper medical certification of cause of death based on directly observed clinical or autopsy data is the most reliable, difficult access to health facilities in many countries leading to many individuals dying outside of medical care, makes such medical certification of cause of death for all deaths difficult. For deaths occurring outside of health facilities, it may be appropriate to use verbal autopsy (VA) — a structured interview of the decedent's family members or other caregivers who can provide enough information to determine the probable COD, either using a computer algorithm (automated VA) or by a physician who reviews the interview results and assigns a COD (physician-certified VA).¹²⁰

Note that the use of verbal autopsy in national CRVS systems is a relatively recent development. Therefore, standards and best practice regarding the use of VA for ascertaining COD for legal and statistical purposes are still under development. In some countries, physician-certified VA may be used at the individual level for legal purposes (equivalent to an MCCD). In other countries, VA is used for statistical purposes at the population-level only. ¹²¹ Information on COD at the population level is important for public health decision-making, and COD data generated through VA can make a significant contribution to public health data.

Guidance: Describe how COD is determined if physicians are not available to medically certify a COD. Indicate whether, and in what circumstances, the law permits VA - physician-certified VA, automated VA, or another form. If VA is explicitly mentioned, indicate as such. Indicate whether a COD derived from physician-certified VA would satisfy any requirement that COD be "medically certified" for legal or statistical purposes. For automated VA, indicate whether the derived COD would satisfy the requirement to

¹²⁰ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Paras. 499-501.

¹²¹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 349-351

determine COD at an individual level for legal purposes or whether it could be used for public health	
purposes at a population level. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best pract	ice
and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.	

a. How is COD determined if no physician is available to medically certify a COD? Is VA explicitly permitted or required? If so, is it permitted for legal or statistical purposes?
 Citation(s):

Comments:

5. Transmission of COD information to civil registration and statistics agencies

Best Practice: The MCCD should be transmitted to the civil registrar by the health facility, medical practitioner, coroner, or other authorized medical personnel, to be used for legal purposes. Generally, it is the responsibility of the civil registrar to ensure that the MCCD, and any other information needed for statistical purposes, is submitted to the statistical authorities for processing and the production of vital statistics. However, some countries use a bifurcated form, containing a section for legal information and a section for statistical information. With this type of form, the legal information is submitted to the registrar and the statistical information is submitted directly to the statistics agency. ¹²³

There is currently no consensus among international experts regarding the reporting of VA-generated COD information to the civil registrar. Determinations of COD by verbal autopsy are not considered to be accurate at the individual level, however the results provide useful population level data. Due to this, some experts recommend that COD information from VA should be delivered or transmitted directly to the statistics agency (not the registrar), as it is used for statistical purposes only, not legal purposes. If physician-assisted VA is used for legal purposes, this information should be transmitted to the registrar, but with a notation that COD was generated from VA.¹²⁴

The direct link from certifier to civil registrar, or from certifier to civil registrar and statistics agency, achieves two simultaneous benefits. First, the efficient transmission of information provides the necessary information, including COD, to the civil registrar and statistics agency without placing an additional burden on an intermediary, often a mourning family, to carry the MCCD to the registrar. Second, certifiers of COD are less likely to modify sensitive COD information if fewer people have access and knowledge to that potentially sensitive information. For example, a physician may not feel comfortable listing HIV as the underlying cause of death on an MCCD that will be handed to the family. Note, however, that the *Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3*, state that cause of death information may be disclosed to close relatives. Nonetheless, some countries may restrict even the

¹²² United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 498.

¹²³ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 327.

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 351.

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 328.

¹²⁶ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014, paragraph 498.

family's access to COD information.

Guidance: For each circumstance below, describe whether and how the COD information is transmitted to the civil registrar and/or statistics agencies. Pay particular attention to whether any intermediaries could diminish the quality or lower the quantity of the information reaching the government agencies. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. MCCD for death that occurred in a health facility:
Citation:
Comments:
b. MCCD from physician for out-of-facility death:
Citation:
Comments:
c. MCCD from medical-legal/coroner's investigation:
Citation:
Comments:
d. COD from Verbal Autopsy:
Citation:
Comments:

6. Access to COD information

Best Practice: COD is sensitive and confidential medical information. This information is critical for statistical purposes, but it must be carefully secured. Information on cause of death can be important to

close family members of the decedent for insurance and other matters. UN guidance provides that close family members should have the right to request COD information. However, due to the confidential nature of this information, country practices vary with regard to inclusion of COD on the death certificate. Some do not include COD information on death certificates issued by the CR, others do; and some countries have a short-form and a long-form death certificate, the former without COD information and latter with it.¹²⁷

The death certificate issued by the Civil Registrar is the official legal document providing evidence of death. If an extended list of people can request and receive a death certificate, countries should carefully consider whether COD should be included to protect the privacy of the decedent and his/her family. Only interested parties with a legitimate interest or their legal representatives should be able to request certificates that contain COD information. ¹²⁸

Guidance: For each of the following documents, indicate who can request access to the COD information. Indicate any other security measures that ensure the confidentiality and security of the information. For the death certificate, indicate whether the COD information is always listed in certified copies (including short and long form). In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Death certificate:
Citation:
Comments:
b. MCCD from health facility or physician:
Citation:
Comments:
c. MCCD from medical-legal/ coroner's investigation:
Citation:
Comments:
d. COD from Verbal autopsy:

¹²⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 360.

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 363.

Citation:
Comments:
e. Other COD determination:
Citation:
Comments:
7. Training and other resources to improve COD data
Best Practice: Correctly completed MCCD and well-trained coders determining the underlying cause of death form the basis for good quality mortality statistics. Practicing medical professionals must be trained and retrained in medical certification of cause of death. To improve the quality of information in medical certification of cause of death, physicians must be trained in correct completion of the international MCCD

Guidance: Describe any law, regulation, or directive related to training for medical students, physicians, and other medical professionals (e.g., coroners, medical examiners, medical officers, nurses, etc.) in medical certification of cause of death. Indicate whether training in medical certification of cause of death is optional but counts toward continuing medical education requirement and whether training is required for licensure or re-licensure. Any requirement for the medical profession related to this training is likely to be contained in the rules/regulations of the country's medical association or other body that accredits and licenses physicians. Any requirement related to training for medical students is likely to be contained in the

standard form. Medical certification of cause of death should be included in mandatory curricula for all medical students and in all post-graduate medical education and professional in-service trainings. Well-trained coders applying ICD coding rules and principles are essential to the production of high-quality mortality data. Coders require specialized training and continuous supervision. Therefore, it is recommended that a dedicated ICD-coder cadre be created, funded, and adequately trained and re-

Describe any law or directive creating a job classification of ICD mortality coders. Include details of ministry/entity that oversees the cadre, whether the job is full-time, and any other relevant details. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform

rules/regulations related to the curricula of medical schools.

recommendations for regulatory reform.	
a. Medical school training in COD certification:	
Citation:	

World Health Organization, Strengthening Civil Registration and Vital Statistics for Births, Deaths, and Causes of Death, Resource Kit, 2012, Chapter 4.

¹³⁰ World Health Organization, Strengthening Civil Registration and Vital Statistics for Births, Deaths, and Causes of Death, Resource Kit, 2012, Chapters 4, 5.

Comments:
b. Physician training in COD certification:
Citation:
Comments:
c. Training of other medical professionals in COD certification (including coroners/medical examiners):
Citation:
Comments:
d. Dedicated cadre of trained ICD mortality coders:
Citation:
Comments:
e. Other resources or training available
Citation:
Comments:
8. Enforcement, monitoring, and evaluation
Best Practice: Completeness of mortality data can only be improved if legal obligations to determine and medically certify COD following best practices are monitored and enforced. Guidance: Describe any documented system of fines, incentives, or oversight applied to those required to determine or medically certify COD. Include a description of the monitoring system and the amount of fines/penalties, and parties subject to fines/penalties. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Monitoring and Evaluation:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Fines or other penalties:

¹³¹ World Health Organization, Strengthening Civil Registration and Vital Statistics for Births, Deaths, and Causes of Death, Resource Kit, 2012, pp. 55-57.

Citation:		
Comments:		
c. Incentives:		
Citation:		
Comments:		

Chapter



Registration of Marriage and Divorce

Why it is important: Registration of marriage is important in helping to prevent marriage fraud, bigamy, and child marriage. In addition, marriage registration is important for the realization of certain rights, such as rights to inheritance, family benefits, marriage allowances, collection of pension and insurance of a deceased spouse, and the right for a spouse to acquire a nationality, among others. Divorce registration helps demonstrate a person's right to remarry and provides evidence of termination of rights of a former spouse.

Introduction

Because marriages are conducted in a manner that is dependent on particular societal conventions, there is no standard registration process across countries. However, there are common elements that are often addressed in legislation or regulations concerning marriage registration, including: place of registration; application for marriage, including proof of age; late and delayed registration; information collected; issuance of the marriage certificate; and the process for registering marriages that occurred abroad. This section focuses on these common elements and good practices across countries, with a focus on determining whether a country's practices create any barriers to marriage registration.

1. Universal application

Good Practice: The Convention on Consent to Marriage, Minimum Age for Marriage and Registration of Marriages (effective since 1964) states: "All marriages shall be registered in an appropriate official register by the competent authority." This right to register a marriage must be universally available to all, and should capture all marriages occurring in every geographical area and every population group in the country.¹³²

Guidance: Describe whether marriage registration is compulsory and, if so, for whom. Indicate whether the law applies to all marriages that occur in the country. Consider all forms of discrimination that may take place, including based on geography; racial, ethnic or religious groups; nomadic, displaced, native or aboriginal populations; refugees or asylum seekers within the country; foreign nationals or temporary workers; or any other characteristics. Indicate whether and how the law applies to citizens of the country residing abroad. Consider whether the law requires the government to take affirmative steps to register people who might not otherwise be able to, such as persons with disabilities, persons who speak other languages, persons who live in remote areas; and refugees, internally displaced and stateless persons. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

recommendations for regulatory reform.	
a. Registration is required for all marriages?	
Citation:	
Comments:	

2. Definitions

Good Practice: Clear definitions lend clarity to the law and ensure that users of CRVSID systems - government officials and residents of the country alike - have a common understanding of the law's requirements. Definitions should align with international standards.

The UN defines marriage as "the act, ceremony or process by which the legal relationship of spouses is constituted." The legality of the union may be established by civil, religious or other means as recognized by the laws of each country. Countries may wish to expand this definition to cover civil unions and other domestic partnerships if they are registered; in that case, registered partnership usually refers to a legal

¹³² United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 128.

construct, registered with the public authorities according to the laws of each country, that leads to legal conjugal obligations between two persons. 133

The UN defines divorce as: "the legal final dissolution of a marriage, that is, that separation of spouses that confers on the parties the right to remarriage under civil, religious and/ or other provisions, according to the laws of each country". In the case where a country recognizes registered partnerships, a legal dissolution of a registered partnership constitutes the legal final dissolution of such a partnership, according to national laws, which confers on the parties the right to enter into another partnership or marriage.

Some countries' laws provide for other types of dissolution of marriage, such as judicial separation and/or annulment. The UN defines judicial separation as: "The disunion of married persons, without there being conferred on the parties the right to remarriage, according to the laws of each country." The UN defines annulment as: "Invalidation or voiding of a legal marriage by a competent authority, according to the laws of the country, thereby conferring on the parties the status of never having been married to each other."

Guidance: Provide the definition of marriage (and any other type of civil union or domestic partnership recognized in the country's laws) and divorce (and any other type of dissolution of a marriage, civil union or domestic partnership recognized in the country's laws). Note: Definitions for vital events are also considered in Chapter 2, Section 1. For the purposes of this section, pay particular attention to whether the definitions create any other legal issues, such as barriers to registration of a marriage or partnership, or otherwise advance or delay the registration work. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Definition of marriage, (and other types of civil union/domestic partnership, if applicable):
Citation:
Comments:
b. Definition of divorce (and other types of dissolution of a marriage or other union, if applicable)
Citation:
Comments:

3. Place of registration

Good practice: Countries may require marriage registration in the location where the marriage ceremony took place or the place where one or the other or either spouse resides. Some countries may permit marriage registration at any registration location within the country, particularly if the system is centrally networked. Flexibility regarding the location of marriage registration may help increase marriage registration rates in some countries. Conversely, rigidly requiring marriage registration in a specific location - for example, at the registration office in the area of residence of one of the spouses - may

88

¹³³ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014, Para. 2.

create barriers to registration if the marriage ceremony occurs outside that area. 134

Guidance: State the required place of registration for a marriage. Note any issues that may create barriers to registration. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Place of registration:		
Citation:		
Comments:		

4. Application or for marriage/domestic partnership/civil union

Good Practice: A country's family law will generally address substantive requirements for marriage, including for example, the age at which a person can consent to marriage, and restrictions on remarriage, polygamous unions, and marriage between persons who are related. There must be a process to ensure that these requirements are met. Generally this occurs through an application process, sometimes referred to as an application for a marriage license or a notice of marriage. Along with the application, generally both spouses must present proof of identity and proof of legal age to marry. If either spouse has been married previously, they must also present proof of dissolution of the previous marriage or proof of death of a spouse. There may also be a statement demonstrating the persons who are to marry are not close relatives.¹³⁵

In some jurisdictions, the application must be filed by a specified time period before the marriage ceremony - referred to as the waiting period - in other jurisdictions, no waiting period is required. There also may be a requirement that notice of the marriage be published at the registration office or other location during the waiting period. The application is usually valid for a specified period of time, for example one year, during which the marriage ceremony must take place and/or completion of registration occur at the registration office. 136

Guidance: Describe the requirements of the application process, including any documentary evidence required. Note any waiting period and validity period of the application. Note whether any of these requirements present a barrier to registration, or if the lack of any requirement (such as no requirement to prove age) permit underage marriages to occur. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Describe application process (proof, waiting period, validity):

¹³⁴ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 382.

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 383-384.

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 385.

Citation:
Comments:
5. Ceremony: Officiants and Witnesses
Good practice: Some countries require that a civil marriage ceremony take place at the registrar office (after the waiting period and before the validity of the application expires, if applicable) in order for the marriage to be valid. A religious or other type of ceremony may be celebrated after the civil ceremony. Other countries, however, do not require that the marriage take place in front of the registrar and recognize religious or other ceremonies as creating a legal valid marriage. In this case, if a religious officiant or other marriage officiant conducts the marriage ceremony, that marriage officiant is required to submit documentation to the registrar verifying that the marriage ceremony took place. The registrar then registers the marriage and issues the marriage certificate. Many jurisdictions require the presence of one or two witnesses at the ceremony, regardless of whether it is a civil or religious ceremony, and the witness signature on the registration form or other documentation. ¹³⁷
Guidance: State whether a civil registrar must conduct a marriage ceremony or whether other types of officiants are permitted to conduct a marriage ceremony. If other officiants are permitted, describe the required actions of the officiant to complete marriage registration. Note whether anything in the process creates a barrier to registration. Note whether witnesses are required. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Marriage must be conducted by civil registrar? If no, describe process for other officiants:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Witnesses required?
Citation:
Comments:

¹³⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 387-388.

6. Information captured at marriage registration

Best practice: The UN recommends topics that should be recorded at marriage registration for statistical purposes, including high-priority topics as well as topics that are a less urgent goal.¹³⁸

Guidance: In order to compare the various requirements against best practices, complete the worksheet below for marriage registration. (You will come back to this worksheet after reading section 11 on divorce below). In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

Worksheet: Information collected at Registration: Fill in the "Actual Practice" column for Marriage Registration based on current practice in your country. Place an "X" in the box if the information is collected.

	Best	Actual	Best	Actual
	Practice:	Practice:	Practice:	Practice:
	Marriage	Marriage	Divorce	Divorce
Characteristic of Event [●=Compulsory, ○=Reco	mmended]			
Date of occurrence	•		•	
Date of registration	•		•	
Place of occurrence	•		•	
Place of registration	•		•	
Type of marriage	0			
Characteristics of Spouses/Divorces (each	separately) [=Compulsory, C	=Recommended]	
Date of birth	•		•	
Marital Status (previous)	0			
Number of previous marriage	0		0	
Type of marriage being dissolved			0	
Number of dependent children of			0	
divorced persons			O	
Number of children born alive to the			0	
marriage being dissolved				
Date of marriage			•	
Mode of dissolution of previous marriage			0	
Educational attainment	0		0	
Literacy status	0		0	
Economic activity status	0		0	
Usual occupation	0		0	
Ethnic and/or national group	0		0	
Citizenship	0			
Place of usual residence	•		•	
Duration of residence in usual place	0		0	
Place of previous residence	0		0	
Place/country of birth	0		0	
Place of occurrence of marriage being			0	

¹³⁸ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014, paragraph 66, Table III.1

91

_

	Best	Actual	Best	Actual
	Practice:	Practice:	Practice:	Practice:
	Marriage	Marriage	Divorce	Divorce
dissolved				

Citation for information collected on marriage:

Comments:

7. Marriage Certificate

Best practice: Upon completion of marriage registration - either after a civil marriage at the registrar's office or after a religious or other officiant submits the required paper work - the registrar should issue a marriage certificate to the spouses. A marriage certificate may be needed for many legal purposes, such as insurance, inheritance, and social benefits. As with birth and death certificates, the local registrar should have the authority to issue a marriage certificate in order to speed up the issuance of the certificate.¹³⁹

Guidance: State whether the local registrar has the authority and capacity to issue marriage certificates in a timely manner. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. ı	.ocal	registrar	has aut	thority	and d	capacity	to	issue marriage	certifica	te in a	timely	/ manner?
------	-------	-----------	---------	---------	-------	----------	----	----------------	-----------	---------	--------	-----------

Citation:

Comments:

8. Late and delayed registration

Good practice: some countries have low marriage registration rates because couples are married in religious or customary ceremonies that are not legally recognized. A process for registering these marriages is important for legitimation of children, property rights, inheritance and other legal purposes. Therefore, lawmakers may wish to consider creating a process by which a marriage can be registered retroactively by providing proof that the marriage occurred at some time in the past, such as affidavits or statements of witnesses to the wedding ceremony.¹⁴⁰

Guidance: Describe any process for late or delayed registration of marriage. In the comments section,

¹³⁹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 392.

¹⁴⁰ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 390.

describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Process for late or delayed registration of marriage:
Citation:
Comments:
9. Registration of marriage that occurred abroad
Good practice: In general, unless a marriage abroad breaks the laws of the country of a person's origin, marriages that are legally valid in the jurisdiction in which they were performed are also legally valid in the country of the person's origin. Accordingly, substantive family law generally recognizes a marriage that occurs abroad as legally valid and recognizes a marriage certificate from a marriage abroad as providing legally valid proof of the marriage. ¹⁴¹
Country practices vary on registration of a marriage that occurred abroad. In some countries, citizens and permanent residents may be required to report a marriage abroad. In other countries, registration may be permitted but not required. If registration of the marriage that occurred abroad is required or permitted, the legislation should address what documentary evidence is necessary for registration (e.g., a marriage certificate from the foreign country). 142
Guidance: Describe any process for reporting and registering a marriage that occurred abroad. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Process for reporting and registering a marriage that occurred abroad:
Citation:
Comments:

10. Divorce: Transmittal of divorce/dissolution decree to registrar, matching of records

Best practice: In most countries, the dissolution of a marriage or civil union - whether by divorce, dissolution of registered partnership, judicial separation or annulment - usually falls under the jurisdiction

¹⁴¹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 394.

¹⁴² United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 395.

of the courts. In some countries, the Registrar may have authority to dissolve a marriage, civil union or partnership if the dissolution is uncontested, i.e., both parties agree to all terms of the dissolution. In the more common case - where a court grants a request for dissolution of union - information about the dissolution must be submitted to the registrar in order for the dissolution to be matched against the marriage record and recorded. Therefore courts should be required to collect specific information about the spouses and the marriage. After the dissolution decree is issued, the decree and/or the required information should be submitted to the local registrar office in the area (e.g., province, district) where the dissolution decree was issued or to the central registration authority. Legislation should require the courts to submit this information within a specified time period.¹⁴³

Guidance: Describe how information about a divorce is transmitted to the registrar, including who is required to submit the information and within what timeframe. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Process for transmitting divorce information to registrar:	
Citation:	
Comments:	

11. Information captured at divorce/dissolution registration

Best practice: The information collected by the court (or alternatively, provided by the parties to the dissolution) should contain characteristics of the parties to the dissolution and characteristics of the event. This should include the date and place of the union dissolved, which will help the registrar match the dissolution of union record to the corresponding marriage or civil union record. The UN recommends topics that should be recorded for statistical purposes, including high-priority topics as well as topics that are a less urgent goal. 145

Guidance: In order to compare the various requirements against best practices, complete the worksheet in Section 6 above for divorce. In the comments section below, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

tation for information collected at Divorce/ Dissolution:	
action for information confected at bivorce, bissolution.	
omments:	

¹⁴³ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 399-400.

¹⁴⁴ Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, United Nations Publication, Sales No.E.13.XVII.10, United Nations, 2014, Annex I.

¹⁴⁵ Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, United Nations Publication, Sales No.E.13.XVII.10, United Nations, 2014, paragraph 66, Table III.1

12. Divorce Certificate or Divorce Decree

Good practice: Upon dissolution of the marriage, the parties to the dissolution should each be given a certificate of divorce or a divorce decree. In most jurisdictions the court issues a divorce decree, in other jurisdictions the registrar may also issue a certificate of divorce. ¹⁴⁶ If a certificate of divorce is issued, the local registrar should have the authority and capacity to issue the certificate.

Guidance: State what type of documentation the parties to the divorce receive; i.e., a divorce decree or certificate of divorce. If a certificate is issued, state whether the local registrar has the authority and capacity to issue the certificate. In the comments section below, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Type of documentation issued and by whom:
Citation:
Comments:
13. Registration of divorce that occurred abroad
Good practice: A country's family law will generally address when and to what extent a foreign divorce or dissolution decree is recognized as legally valid. Foreign dissolution decrees are usually recognized as valid if certain procedural requirements have been met (such as proper notice to the parties). The civil registration law should provide a process for registering a divorce/dissolution that occurred abroad and address who may register the dissolution (i.e., either party to the dissolution) and what, if any, documentary evidence in addition to the foreign dissolution decree is required. ¹⁴⁷
Guidance: Describe the process for registering a divorce that occurred abroad, including who may register and what evidence is required. In the comments section below, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Process for registering divorce abroad (who and what evidence):
Citation:
Comments:

¹⁴⁶ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 403.

¹⁴⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 405.

Chapter

Production of Vital Statistics

Why it is important: Vital statistics inform governments and their external partners, as well as the public, about the patterns and trends of diseases, mortality, fertility, and migration in a given country's population. The collection, analysis, and dissemination of vital statistics are essential for informed public policy and decision-making to improve health and socioeconomic outcomes.

1. Agency responsible for vital statistics

Best Practice: Vital statistics constitute the collection of statistics on vital events in a lifetime of a person as well as relevant characteristics of the events themselves and of the person and persons concerned. 148 Clear authority and responsibility for the production and dissemination of vital statistics should improve availability of information to decision-makers. In most countries, there is a national agency - e.g., the national statistics agency - responsible for compiling national data and establishing uniform national standards and guidelines. ¹⁴⁹ Some countries designate specific government agencies or departments to carry out different vital statistics functions related to their respective areas of work. For example, the health service agency might collect and process data on births, deaths, foetal deaths, and cause of death, while the general statistical service or the court system might compile marriage and divorce statistics. ¹⁵⁰ However, even in this case, there should be a central agency that sets uniform national standards. Guidance: Describe whether the law assigns authority and responsibility for the production and dissemination of vital statistics. If so, describe which entity is required to produce and publish vital statistics, how frequently, and where. If more than one entity is responsible for the production of vital statistics, state whether and what entity is responsible for setting national standards. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Entity(s) responsible for compiling and producing vital statistics:	
Citation:	
Comments:	
b. Entity responsible for setting national standards:	
Citation:	

2. Vital statistics derived from civil registration system

Best Practice: Vital statistics provide crucial information on the population of a country, ¹⁵¹ which is a prerequisite to socioeconomic planning and informed decision-making. A well-functioning civil registration system is the ideal source from which to derive accurate, complete, timely and continuous information on vital events, including at the national and sub-national levels. Therefore vital statistics should be derived from civil registration data. Complementary data sources, such as population censuses and in-depth household surveys, may be used to evaluate and enrich civil registration data and to gather information on demographic and epidemiological processes that complements the information obtained through civil registration. ^{152, 153}

¹⁴⁸ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014, Para. 1.

¹⁴⁹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 42.

¹⁵⁰ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 241.

 $^{^{151}}$ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. $oldsymbol{1}$.

¹⁵² United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 28.

¹⁵³ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 484-487.

comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform. a. Vital statistics derived from civil registration? Citation: Comments: b. Vital statistics supplemented from population censuses, household sample surveys, health records, or other demographic estimates? Citation: Comments: 3. **Information Sharing** Best practice: The civil registration agency must submit information collected during registration to the national statistics authority in order for the statistics authority to compile and publish vital statistics based on civil registration records. Sharing of data should be regular and timely. For example, if the systems are computerized and integrated, submission may be automated and happen continuously, or daily or weekly. In paper-based systems, submission might be less frequent, such as monthly or quarterly. The privacy of individuals must be sufficiently protected when data is shared, while not causing excessive barriers to data linkage and research activities in the public interest. Generally, vital event information should be submitted from the civil registration authority to the statistics authority with identifying information removed. However, in some countries, all identifying data is removed except for a unique identification number. This allows for data linking and verification, while still maintaining personal privacy (if certain procedures are followed). (See Chapter 10 for more on data privacy). Guidance: Describe the procedure for sharing of information between the civil registration authority and the statistics authority, including frequency of data sharing and procedures for personal privacy protection. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform. a. Procedure and timeframe for information sharing between civil registrar and national statistics authority: Citation:

Guidance: Indicate whether there is a requirement to derive vital statistics from civil registration records and whether other data sources are considered valid sources for vital statistics compilation. In the

Comments:
b. Procedures for privacy protection:
Citation:
Comments:
4. Compilation: geographic area/subdivisions required, uniformity, validation, frequency of compilation
Best practice: The compilation of vital statistics data is the process of condensing and summarizing information on vital events by classifying and tabulating the data within categories or groups in order to produce vital statistics according to a predetermined tabulation programme. Vital statistics should be compiled for the total geographical area of the country, for each of the major or minor civil divisions, and for each principal town and city. Vital statistics should distinguish between urban and rural for at least the country as a whole and for each major or other civil division. ¹⁵⁴ National vital statistics should be compiled uniformly for the country, using common definitions, classifications, coding, querying, data entry and editing procedures throughout. During compilation, the statistics agency should conduct an internal review to validate the data and ensure there is no missing, duplicative, improbable or erroneous data. ¹⁵⁵
Guidance: Describe how vital statistics are compiled, including: 1) geographic coverage and subdivisions; 2) whether compiled centrally or sub-nationally; 3) if sub-nationally, whether compiled uniformly across the country; 4) whether internal validation reviews are conducted. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Geographic coverage of vital statistic (for: entire country? major and minor subdivisions? principle cities? disaggregated by urban/rural?)
Citation:
Comments:
b. Compiled centrally? If sub-nationally, compiled uniformly?
Citation:

¹⁵⁴ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014, paragraph 213.

¹⁵⁵ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 490-492.

Comments:
c. Internal validation conducted?
Citation:
Comments:
5. Regular publication of recent data
Best practice: It is important that vital statistics are current when published, to ensure up-to-date information is available for decision-making. Detailed annual tabulations of each type of vital event, cross-classified by its demographic and socioeconomic characteristics, should be published at least annually. ¹⁵⁶ Total monthly or quarterly summary counts of vital events should be published on a time schedule prompt enough to provide information for decision-making. ¹⁵⁷ Even if registration is not complete, tabulations are to be prepared and users should be provided with the information available and the level of completeness of registration. ¹⁵⁸ Although important, timeliness should not supersede completeness and accuracy. ¹⁵⁹
Guidance: Describe any mandate that birth, death, and cause of death data be published on a schedule, including the mandated frequency and/or the specification of a maximum time lag of data being published in the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Frequency of vital statistics publication (yearly, quarterly, monthly etc):
Citation:
Comments:
b. Timeliness of data in reports:
Citation:
Comments:

¹⁵⁶ United Nations, Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods Volume I: Legal, Organizational, and Technical Aspects, New York, 1991. P. 46, para. 333.

¹⁵⁷ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 38.

¹⁵⁸ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 240.

¹⁵⁹ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Para. 576.

6. Minimum list of tabulations

Best practice: Countries should publish, at least annually, a series of tabulations calculated from vital event data in a format recommended by the UN. ¹⁶⁰ The minimum tabulations require a nuanced disaggregation.

Guidance: Describe any law defining the format for reporting vital statistics data, including any requirement to publish the tabulations in a format recommended by the UN. The tables on the following page can assist with determining whether the minimum tabulations are being produced. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

Describe requirements for reporting on:

- a. Live birth data:
- b. Death data:
- c. Cause of death data:
- d. Infant death data:
- e. Foetal death data:
- f. Summary Tables

Citation:

Comments:

Minimum list of tabulations:

Live bi	irths by
p	lace of occurrence & sex of child
p	lace of occurrence & place of usual residence of mother
p	lace of registration, month of occurrence, & month of registration
n	nonth, place of occurrence & place of usual residence of mother
a	ge, place of usual residence, & marital status of mother
a	ge of father
p	lace of usual residence, age, & educational attainment of mother
e	ducational attainment & age of mother & live-birth order
p	lace of usual residence & age of mother, sex of child & live-birth order
li	ive-birth order & interval between last & previous live births to mother
p	lace of birth, place of usual residence, & age of mother
p	lace of usual residence & age of mother & legitimacy status
p	lace of occurrence, site of delivery, & attendant at birth

¹⁶⁰ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014. Pp. 157-159.

site of delivery, attendant at birth, & birth weight
birth weight & place of usual residence & educational attainment of mother
gestational age, place of usual residence of mother & birth weight
birth weight, place of usual residence of mother & month in which prenatal care began
age & place of usual residence of mother & month in which prenatal care began
live-birth order, place of usual residence of mother, & month in which prenatal care began
place of usual residence of mother & duration of residence at the current usual residence

Deatl	is by
	place of usual residence & sex of decedent
	place of occurrence & place of usual residence & sex of decedent
	month & place of occurrence & place of usual residence of decedent
	place of registration, month of occurrence, & month of registration
	place of occurrence & site of occurrence
	place of usual residence, age & sex of decedent
	age, sex, place of usual residence & marital status of decedent
	place of usual residence, age, sex, & educational attainment of decedent
	sex, cause of death, place of usual residence, & age of decedent
	month of occurrence & cause of death
	Place of occurrence, sex of decedent, & type of certification
	age & type of usual activity of decedent
	Maternal deaths by cause of death & age of woman

Cause of Death by	
	sex (standard is to list at least 10 leading causes of death)
	age group (standard is to list at least 10 leading causes of death)
	communicable disease, non-communicable disease or external cause (presented by age group and sex)
	manner of death: disease, accident, intentional self-harm, assault, legal intervention, war, pending investigation, unknown or manner undetermined (presented by age group and sex)

Infai	Infant deaths by	
	place of occurrence & place of usual residence of mother	
	month of occurrence & sex & age of child	
	place of usual residence of mother & age & sex of child	
	cause of death, place of usual residence of mother & sex & age of child	

Liv	e births & foetal deaths
	Confinements by type of birth & status of issue (live-born or born dead)
	Confinements by birth order & birth weight, for each type of birth
	Confinements by type of birth & age of mother, for each sex

]	Foetal deaths by	
		age & place of usual residence of mother & sex of foetus
ſ		sex & legitimacy status of foetus

age of mother & legitimacy status & sex of foetus
place of usual residence of mother, sex, & birth weight
place of usual residence of the mother & gestational age & birth weight
age & place of usual residence of mother & birth weight
sex & gestational age
age of the mother & total birth order (live births plus foetal deaths)
month of pregnancy in which prenatal care began & number of visits & place of usual residence of the mother
place of occurrence & type of certification

Sumi	Summary Tables			
	Live births, deaths, infant deaths, foetal deaths, marriages, & divorces by place of usual residence			
	Crude birth rate, crude death rate, infant mortality rate by sex, foetal mortality rate, crude marriage rate, & crude divorce rate, by place of usual residence			
	Time series of live births by place of usual residence of mother (past 10 years)			
	Time series of deaths by place of usual residence of decedent (past 10 years)			
	Time series of infant deaths by place of usual residence of mother (past 10 years)			
	Time series of foetal deaths by place of usual residence of mother (past 10 years)			
	Time series of vital events in the country (past 10 years)			

Chapter



National Identity System

Why it is important: Everyone has the right to be recognized as a person before the law, as enshrined in Article 6 of the Universal Declaration on Human Rights and several other international human rights instruments. Legal identity is widely recognized to be fundamental to the exercise of human rights and to benefit from numerous government and private sector services. As such, the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, agreed by all UN Member States in September 2015, established a specific target within the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) – Target 16.9 – to establish "legal identity for all, including birth registration, by 2030."

 $^{^{161}}$ United Nations, Principles of Legal Identity in the Context of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, New York, September 2018, p. 1.

Introduction

This chapter provides best practices for national identification registration and management of a national identification system. A national identification system is a foundational identification system that provides national IDs - often in the form of a card - and potentially other credentials. Foundational ID systems provide general identification and credentials to the population for public administration and a wide variety of public and private sector transactions, services, and derivative credentials. Foundational ID systems are therefore distinct from functional (sector specific) ID systems, which are created for a particular service or transaction - such as driver and vehicle registration, voting registration, tax administration, and social and transfer programs. Countries may maintain many functional ID systems and issue associated functional identity credentials. In addition, there may be privately issued ID credentials. This chapter addresses a country's national identification system, with a focus on the integration of that system with the civil registration systems. ¹⁶⁴

1. Universality

Best Practice: The ability to prove one's identity is fundamental to the exercise of human rights as well as to benefit from government and private sector services. Therefore, as with civil registration, proof of identity should be provided without discrimination or distinction, including discrimination based on geography; racial, ethnic or religious group; status as a member of a nomadic, indigenous, native or aboriginal population; status as displaced, stateless, refugee, asylum seeker, or person of undetermined nationality; or status as a foreign national born in the country, temporary or migrant worker, or any other immigrant; or any other characteristic. Regardless of the type of identity credential issued, it must be legally valid and be sufficient documentation to gain access to rights and services to which the individual is entitled. ¹⁶⁵

While some form of proof of identity must be available to all, a national identity card or other credential is not necessarily compulsory. Country practices vary on whether registering for and obtaining a national identity card or other credential is mandatory, voluntary, or even available. In countries that do not issue a national identity credential, other forms of identification are issued for sectoral purposes (e.g., passport, drivers license, etc) and can be used as proof of identity. ¹⁶⁶ In all cases, some form of proof of identity should be available to all persons within the territory of a country without discrimination.

Guidance: Describe whether some form of national identity document or credential is compulsory or available for all persons within the country. Consider all forms of discrimination that may take place, including geography; racial, ethnic or religious groups; nomadic, displaced, native or aboriginal populations; refugees or asylum seekers within the country; foreign nationals born in the country; temporary or migrant workers, or any other immigrant; or any other characteristics. Describe whether different forms of identity documents are provided for different populations (e.g., a national ID card for citizens and an immigration card for non-citizens). In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Is some form of identity credential available and pro	ovided for all, regardless of:	
Geography (e.g. remote areas)?	Yes No	

¹⁶² ID4D, ID Enabling Environment Assessment, World Bank, 2018, p.9.

¹⁶³ ID4D, ID Enabling Environment Assessment, World Bank, 2018, p.10.

¹⁶⁴ For a broader discussion on all types of ID systems, as well a guide to assessing those systems, see ID4D, ID Enabling Environment Assessment, World Bank, 2018, available at: http://id4d.worldbank.org/legal-assessment.

¹⁶⁵ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York. 2019. Para. 436.

¹⁶⁶ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 47.

Race, ethnicity, religion, gender?	Yes	No	
Nomadic, displaced, native or aboriginal population?	Yes	No	
Nationality, residency, or refugee/ asylum status?	Yes	No	
Other characteristics?		Yes	_ No
Citation:			
Comments:			
b. Are different forms of identity documents or crede	entials provide	d for diff	erent populations?
Yes No			
Citation:			
Comments:			

2. Enrollment in National ID credential program: Information collected and age of enrollment

Best Practice: Registration for an identity credential entails enrolment in the identity credential system and validation of identity. Enrolment involves capturing and recording key identity attributes from a person who claims a certain identity, which generally includes biographical data (e.g., name, date of birth, sex, etc.), and may include biometrics.¹⁶⁷

The Information captured at enrollment should be guided by the principle of proportionality and necessity the principle that personal data should be relevant, limited and adequate to what is necessary in relation to the specified purposes of personal data processing. (See Chapter 10, Data Protection and Personal Privacy). If biometrics are collected, the law should state the type of biometrics collected, including any limitations or constraints on the type of biometrics that may be collected and how they are collected. In addition, because biometrics may be hard to capture on certain individuals (for example, manual laborers or the elderly may have worn fingerprints that cannot be captured clearly and iris scans may be difficult to capture on people with cataracts), there should be back-up measures in place for those individuals whose biometrics cannot be used in the system. ¹⁶⁸

There is no best practice for the age of enrollment for a national ID credential. In many countries, particularly those that use biometrics, the age of enrollment is typically between the ages of 15 to 18 years because it has been difficult to reliably capture biometrics on the very young. However, this is changing as biometric technology improves. Regardless of the age at which enrollment is permitted or required (in systems where ID registration is mandatory), there should be procedures for enrollment for those who

•

¹⁶⁷ Technical Standards for Digital Identity, World Bank, 2017, page 3.

¹⁶⁸ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 443 - 446.

immigrate into the country later in life. 169

Guidance: Describe the biographical information and biometrics, if applicable, captured at enrollment. If biometrics are collected, state any limitations on biometric collection and describe any back-up procedures for individuals whose biometrics cannot be captured or used in the system. State the age of enrollment and whether there are enrollment procedures for those who immigrate or otherwise enter the country after the age of enrollment. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Information collected (biographical and biometric, including any back-up procedures):	
Citation:	
Comments:	
b. Age of enrollment and procedures for later enrollment:	
Citation:	
Comments:	

3. Validation: Birth Registration as basis for ID registration

Best Practice: Once a person has claimed an identity during ID credential enrolment, their identity is then validated by checking the attributes presented against existing data;¹⁷⁰including data in the civil register.

The civil register should be the underpinning of a person's civil identification record. If there is no formal linking of the civil register and identity register, there are limited means to confirm the identity of those registered in the national identity system. ¹⁷¹ In addition, national identification systems, which generally enroll people at older ages, cannot ensure that children's rights and services are properly supported through legal identity at birth or provide up to date data on this segment of the population for planning purposes. ¹⁷² Therefore, for those born in the country, proof of birth registration should be required in order to register for a national ID. For those born in the country that lack birth registration, the process of ID credential registration should concurrently facilitate delayed birth registration. ¹⁷³ If refugees, migrants,

¹⁶⁹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 444.

¹⁷⁰ Technical Standards for Digital Identity, World Bank, 2017, page 4.

¹⁷¹ Principles of Legal Identity in the Context of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, Working Paper of the Identification for Development Programme – Series 1, United Nations, September 2018, paragraph 10.

¹⁷² United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York. 2019. Para. 61.

¹⁷³ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 447.

stateless persons and other persons born outside the country do not have legally valid birth certificates from their country of origin, they should be provided alternative means to validate their identity and obtain identity credentials. ¹⁷⁴

Guidance: Describe how identity is validated during identity credential registration. Specifically, state whether proof of birth registration (e.g., a birth certificate) is required in order to register for an identity credential. If a person born in the country lacks birth registration, state whether birth registration is facilitated during identity registration. Describe the process for identity registration for migrants, refugees, asylum seekers, stateless persons and other foreign nationals. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Describe how identity is validated for ID registration (including whether birth registration is required). Citation:
Citation
Citation.
Comments:
b. For those born in the country that lack birth registration, is delayed birth registration facilitated concurrently with ID registration? If yes, describe.
Citation:
Comments:
c. Is there a process for ID registration for migrants, refugees, asylum seekers, stateless persons and othe foreign nationals? If yes, describe.
Citation:
Comments:

4. UIC assignment

Best Practice: As discussed in Chapter 4, Section 10, for those born in the country in which a UIC is used, a UIC should be assigned at birth. However, if the assignment of a UIC at birth is a new requirement in a country, many people will have been born before the requirement comes into effect. In addition, there will be people that immigrate into a country. These people will not have had an opportunity to receive a UIC at

¹⁷⁴ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 62.

		175
hi	rth	1/-

Therefore, legislation may require all individuals permanently residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the country, who were not previously assigned a UIC, to apply for a UIC by a certain age. For those not previously assigned a UIC, a UIC may be assigned at the time a person registers for a national ID credential. In countries that use a UIC, a UIC should not be denied based on citizenship, nationality or residency status, as it does not confer citizenship or any specific legal rights. 176

Guidance: For those who have not previously been assigned a UIC, state whether a UIC is assigned during ID credential registration. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. UIC assigned duri	ing ID credential registration for those who have not previo	 ously been assigned a UIC?
Yes	No.	,
Citation:		
Comments:		

5. Information available from credential

Best Practice: Common types of digital identity credentials fall into three categories: 1) something you know (e.g., a password), 2) something you have (e.g., an ID card, mobile phone or a cryptographic key), or 3) something you are (e.g., a fingerprint or other biometric data). 177 Various types of technology may be used with these types of credentials. For example, an ID card may record a digital cryptographic key and/or biometric on an embedded computer chip or may have an encrypted 2D barcode containing a person's personal data and biometrics, either instead of or in addition to a chip. Mobile devices may have SIM cards with digital certificates. In some cases, identifying information (such as UIC and biometrics) may be stored in the cloud and a physical credential may not be issued. 178

Regardless of the type of credential, it is important that confidential information and information that may make an individual vulnerable to discrimination not be displayed on the face of the credential (in the case of an ID card) or be obtainable from the credential (e.g., chip, SIM technology) by those who have no legitimate interest in the information. Only limited information is necessary on the face of, or available from, the credential, particularly if a credential has biometrics, a PIN, or other authenticating method associated with it.

Guidance: Describe the type of credential and technology used. Describe what information is accessible to individuals and service providers presented with the credential as a form of identity authentication. State whether this information includes confidential or sensitive information. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

¹⁷⁵ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 440.

¹⁷⁶ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para, 440,

¹⁷⁷ Technical Standards for Digital Identity, World Bank, 2017, page 4.

¹⁷⁸ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 451.

a. Credential and technology used:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Information available from the credential:
Citation:
Comments:
6. Credential validity and renewal process
Best practice: The period of validity of ID credentials varies from country to country and may be dependent on the type of credential. For example, the Indian Aadhaar system uses only a UIC and biometrics, which never expire. However, in many countries that use an ID card with a photo, the ID card must be renewed with a new photo or other biometric capture periodically. The renewal of an ID card or credential does not however, imply that the UIC should be changed. As stated previously, a UIC is assigned for life. 179
Guidance: State the period of validity of the national ID credential. Describe any renewal process. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Period of Validity of national ID credential and renewal process:
Citation:
Comments:

7. Authentication

Best practice: Authentication is the process of verifying the claimed identity against the registered identity

¹⁷⁹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 459.

information;¹⁸⁰in other words, proving a person is who they say they are. Authentication should not be confused with "authorization", which involves determining whether a person has a right to a particular service.¹⁸¹

Authentication may occur using one or more factors that, like credentials, generally fall into one of three categories—something you know, something you have, something you are. Authentication using these attributes can occur through various pathways. For example, a person with a smart card may also need to key in a Personal Identification Number (PIN), or match their fingerprints to those contained in a chip. A person using a mobile phone app may authenticate by use of a PIN, biometrics or a mobile signature. A cloud-based system (like India's Aadhaar system) might rely on biometrics for authentication.

All systems are vulnerable to failure. Biometric authentication can sometimes fail to recognize an individual, even though they are who they say they are. A person may forget their PIN. Authentication failure might result in a risk of exclusion from key services. Therefore, no matter what type of authentication process is adopted, there should be alternative authentication procedures in case of authentication failure, such as mobile one-time password (OTP), alternative biometric, or authentication by a local authority. 184

Guidance: Describe the authentication process used with a national ID credential. Describe any alternative procedures in case of authentication failure. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Authentication process and alternative procedures in case of authentication failure:	
Citation:	
Comments:	

8. Retirement of Legal Identity

Best practice: Retirement of legal identity - including deactivation of a UIC and identity credential - upon death is important in order to prevent fraudulent use of the deceased's identity. An efficient and effective connection between the civil registration system and the identity management system is the best way to ensure that this deactivated occurs, through the transfer of death record information from the civil registration system to the identity management system. There may be other reasons for deactivation of a UIC or identity credential during a person's life, such as fraudulent use of the identity.¹⁸⁵

After deactivation of a UIC and identity credential, identity records should be retained and permanently archived. Country practices vary on the reuse of a UIC after closure. In some countries a UIC is never

¹⁸⁰ Technology Landscape for Digital Identity, World Bank, 2018, page 6.

¹⁸¹ Technology Landscape for Digital Identity, World Bank, 2018, page 7.

¹⁸² Other types of information, such as location data or device identity, may be used by an verifier to evaluate the risk in a claimed identity, but they are not considered authentication factors. Grassi, P., et. al, NIST Special Publication 800-63-3, *Digital Identity Guidelines*, page 12.

¹⁸³ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 461.

¹⁸⁴ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York. 2019. Para. 462-463.

¹⁸⁵ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 464.

reused; in others a UIC is not reused for at least 50 to 100 years after the person's death. 186

Guidance: Describe whether and how a legal identity (including a UIC, if applicable, and national ID credential) is retired upon death and for any other circumstances. Specifically address if there is an obligation for death registration information to be transferred from the civil registration authority to the national identity management system. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

,	
a. Process and circumstances for retiring a legal identity (including UIC and ID credential):	
Citation:	
Comments:	

9. Fees and Resources

Best practice: There is no best practice regarding charging a fee for identity credential registration and credential issuance. Many countries charge a fee. However, if obtaining an identity credential is mandatory or essential for individuals to benefit from basic services, policy makers should consider providing the original identity credential free of charge or for a minimal fee. In addition, there should be a process for a fee waiver for those who cannot afford the fee. Fees may be charged to replace a lost identity credential.¹⁸⁷

Public and private sector entities benefit from the authentication services provided by the identity management system. Therefore, some countries charge a fee to these entities for authentication services. Country policies vary on whether to charge government entities - such as the health care system, social services, and others - a fee for authentication services. In some countries, the identity management authority charges other government entities a fee for this service. In other countries, there is a policy of providing this service to other government entities free of charge. Private institutions, such as banks, that wish to use the identity management system authentication services generally are charged a fee. 188

Any revenue generated by the identity management system should be retained to fund the system rather than going to the central treasury. 189

Guidance: State the amount of fees charged to individuals for issuance of an identity credential, including fees for an original, renewal and duplicate credential. State the amount of fees charged to institutional users of authentication services, including government and private sector entities. State whether fees generated by the identity management system are retained to fund the system. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

¹⁸⁶ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para 465.

¹⁸⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para 467.

¹⁸⁸ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York. 2019. Para. 468.

¹⁸⁹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 211.

a. Fees charged to individuals for ID credential issuance (original, renewal, duplicate):
Citation:
Comments:
b. Fees charged to government and private sector users of authentication services:
Citation:
Comments:
c. Is revenue generated by the identity management system retained to fund the system?
Citation:
Comments:

Chapter

Population Register

Why it is important: Not all countries maintain a population register. However, for those that do, the population register is essentially a computerized database with a separate record for each individual residing in the country and, in many countries, for citizens residing abroad as well. The record contains information from, or linkage with, various other government databases, including the civil registration system, national identity system, and others. The primary function of the population register is to provide reliable information for the administrative purposes of government. If a population register is maintained, this section contains key topics that should be addressed in the law.

1. Population register: definition and responsible agency

Good practice: The population register is a data system used for continuous recording, and/or coordinated linkage, of selected information pertaining to each member of the resident population of a country, in such a way as to provide the possibility of determining up-to-date information concerning the size and characteristics of a country's population, including residential address, at any given time. The "resident population" includes all person within the territory of the country, regardless of citizenship status. In many countries, the population register also contains information pertaining to persons who are not usual residents of the country, such as citizens temporarily residing abroad, those who have emigrated, and those who are deceased or disappeared. The population register is the product of a continuous process, in which records of certain events, which may have been originally recorded in different administrative systems, are automatically linked to it on a current basis. The population register is the product of a continuous process.

Agencies in charge of operating and maintaining a population register differ from one country to another. For example, the population register may be the responsibility of the ministry of interior, home affairs, or justice, or the statistics or tax authority. In some countries, the entity responsible for maintaining the population register may be the same as the entity responsible for civil registration and/or identity management. ¹⁹²

Guidance: Describe whose data is maintained in the population register (e.g. citizens, all persons residing within the territory of a country, citizens outside the territory of the country). State the agency in charge of the population register. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Population whose data is maintained in population register:	
Citation:	
Comments:	
o. Agency in charge of population register:	
Citation:	
Comments:	

2. Method of sharing data: merged or linked data

Good practice: Information from the civil registration, national identity registration, and other agencies must somehow be accessible in the population register. However, a population register need not be either

¹⁹⁰ United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014, Para. 454.

¹⁹¹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para, 470.

¹⁹² United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 471.

a physical or single consolidated list (either in paper or electronic format), but can be a network of registers linked in a coordinated way. In such systems, the information is not physically submitted or transmitted from the civil registration, identity management, and other agencies, to the population registrar; rather, the registers may be linked, through a UIC, so that the desired information is accessible to the authorized agency at any time. 193 In such a system, information is linked and shared for specific purposes, while stored across different databases. 194

There is no best practice on whether information in the population register is merged or linked. However, there may be a risk to privacy if individual records are merged across a wide range of registers, potentially leading to the ability for unauthorized access to all information in a consolidated record of engagements and transactions. ¹⁹⁵ Even the linkage of all records in various databases through a UIC may present a risk to privacy through the potential to consolidate records. For this reason, some countries prohibit the merging or linking of records through a UIC. 196 Regardless of whether records are merged or linked, personal privacy and data protection systems and procedures should be in place (See Chapter 10 on Data Protection and Personal Privacy).

Guidance: Describe whether information in the population register is merged from information across various databases, or whether information is stored in various databases and linked through a UIC or other means. Describe any personal privacy and data protection systems and procedures that protect against authorized access to information in the population register. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Is data is merged or linked in the population register?
Citation:
Comments:
b. Person privacy and data protection systems and procedures:
b. Person privacy and data protection systems and procedures: Citation:

3. Information shared by Civil Registration and ID Registration Authorities with the Population Register

Good practice: The content of the population register varies from country to country. However, it commonly contains the names of a person and her/his parents, date and place of birth, residential address,

117

¹⁹³ See United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, New York, 2014, paragraph 469.

¹⁹⁴ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 104.

¹⁹⁵ Gelb and Diofasi, Preliminary Discussion Paper on the Future of Identification and Development, Center for Global Development, 2015, page 29.

¹⁹⁶ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 105.

and UIC.¹⁹⁷ A population register also often contains information concerning an individual's legal status (such as citizenship, legal residency status, immigration and emigration status) and civil status (i.e. married, unmarried, divorced).

For those born in the country, the first entry into the population register happens at birth. After birth registration, the civil registration agency submits basic facts about a child (name, parents, place/date of birth and UIC) to the population register. Submission of the UIC soon after it is assigned is essential, as this allows the population register to link with other databases and to maintain continuously up-to-date information about the population. The civil registration authority also submits information about the fact of the occurrence of other vital events - marriage, divorce, adoption, legitimation, recognition, and death - to the population register. This keeps the population register up to date regarding a person's civil status. It is important that the civil registration authority submit information about death registration in order for a person's legal identity to be deactivated in the population register and archived after death. 199

Country practices vary on what information is submitted from the national identity system to the population register. In some countries, biometrics are submitted, in others they are not due to privacy concerns.²⁰⁰

The law should clearly state what information is required to be shared by the civil registration and identity registration authorities with the population register.

Guidance: Describe what information is shared by the civil registration and national identity registration authorities with the population register. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Information shared by the civil registration authority with the population register:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Information shared by the national identity system with the population register:
Citation:
Comments:

¹⁹⁷ United Nations, Handbook on Civil Registration and Vital Statistics Systems: Management, Operation, Maintenance, Revision 1, 2018, paragraph 443.

¹⁹⁸ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 474.

¹⁹⁹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York. 2019. Para. 475.

²⁰⁰ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 476.

4. Information shared between other agencies and the Population Register

Good practice: Many other functional registers (such as a residency register, voter registration, tax authority, immigration, etc) may also share information with, and receive information from, the population register. Population registers often are the authoritative source for other registers, such as tax and voting registers. In other instances, the functional register (such as a residency register) may provide input into the population register.²⁰¹

For those not born in the country, first entry into the population register happens when a person immigrates to a country and is assigned a UIC, after which immigration or another authorized agency submits their basic information to the population register.

The law should clearly state what agencies are required to share information with the population register, and the information required to be shared.

Guidance: Describe what information is shared between other agencies and the population register. State the agency and the information shared. Describe whether the information flows from the agency to the population register or from the population register to the agency. Note whether the agency or the population register is the definitive source of the information. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

 a. Information shared between other agencies and the population register (note agency, information and definitive source):
Citation:
Comments:

5. Data Transmission: frequency and data protection

Good practice: The law should address the frequency of sharing of records from the civil registration and identity management agencies, as well as other appropriate agencies, to the population register, e.g., daily, weekly, or monthly. The frequency of data sharing likely will depend on the mode of transmission and the degree of digitization and interconnection across systems. For example, in completely digitized and integrated systems, information may be shared instantly between systems. In other systems, information may be transmitted within a certain time period. For example, in a manual system, information may be shared monthly.

In any case, the law should provide for secure sharing of information. For manual processes, protocols should be observed to prevent unauthorized access to information. For electronic submission, this generally entails end-to-end encryption. For linked data and for electronic submission, personal privacy and data protection procedures should be implemented (See Chapter 10).

Guidance: Describe the data sharing process for all relevant agencies, including the civil registration agency, national identity agency, and any other agencies that share data. Describe whether the law clearly prescribes timeframes and/or processes for data sharing, and whether there are procedures for personal privacy and data protection. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice

119

²⁰¹ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 477.

and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Process for data sharing between civil registration agency and population registrar:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Process for data sharing between national identity agency and population registrar:
Citation:
Comments:
c. Process for data sharing between other relevant agencies and population register:
Citation:
Comments:

Chapter

Personal Privacy and Data Protection

Why it is important: Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems contain a wealth of personal information. Protection of this data from accidental and unauthorized access, loss, destruction, and tampering is critical for public confidence, as well as the efficient and effective functioning of these systems.

Introduction

Civil Registration, Vital Statistics, and Identity Management Systems contain a wealth of personal information. While privacy principles have always applied to personal data stored in paper-based civil registration, vital statistics and identity management systems, digitization of data has given rise to new concerns due to the volume of personal data collected, used and stored; the range of analytics involving personal data; the value and global availability of personal data; and threats to personal privacy from hacking and other unauthorized access and use. With the linking of national ID systems, many of which contain biometric information, to civil registration systems, the protection of personal data becomes even more crucial.

Due to these concerns, in recent years many countries and organizations have adopted data protection laws and principles. In 2013, the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) adopted *Privacy Guidelines*, which updated previous guidelines from 1980. These *Privacy Guidelines* are applicable to public and private data collectors. In April 2016, the European Union adopted the *General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR)*, which came into force in May 2018 and applies to all public and private data collectors in EU member countries, including CRVSID systems. The World Bank and key partners developed *Principles on Identification for Sustainable Development*, centred around the themes of inclusion, design and governance, that frame their work on identification for development. Recognizing the need for protection of personal data, the UN adopted *Personal Data and Privacy Principles* in October 2018, which apply to all personal data stored or processed by, or on behalf of, the United Nations System Organizations in carrying out their mandated activities. 2022

The OSCE Privacy Guidelines, EU GDPR and UN Personal Data and Privacy Principles have much in common; they contain similar broad data protection and personal privacy concepts. Ideally, a country has a general data protection law that embodies these concepts. If such a law exists, CRVSID legislation or the general data protection law should state how the provisions of a general data protection law specifically apply to records in the CRVSID systems; as the application of these concepts to public, legally mandated databases (such as CRVSID systems) may differ from private data collection systems and other government systems. If a general data protection law does not exist, CRVSID legislation should contain provisions that apply these concepts in a way that provides for the protection of personal information contained in CRVSID records while still allowing for authorized administrative uses.

Below are set forth the *UN Personal Data and Privacy Principles*, with an explanation on how they may be applied to CRVSID systems to ensure the protection and privacy of personal data, while still allowing CRVSID systems to function effectively and fulfill their intended purposes.

UN Principles of Data Protection and Privacy

1. Fair and Legitimate Processing

Best Practice: Fair and legitimate processing means that data should be processed in a fair manner, on the basis of consent by the person whose data is collected or based on established rules. Generally, processing of data is lawful if it is by consent or pursuant to a legal obligation. To comply with the "fair and legitimate processing" principle, CRVSID legislation or regulations should specify the data to be collected and processed through civil registration and identity registration, so that the data to be collected is collected subject to the law.²⁰³

Guidance: Describe whether the laws that govern civil registration and identity registration (if applicable) clearly specify the data to be collected and processed. Explain whether in practice, this data and only this

²⁰² United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 51-52, 498.

²⁰³ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 501.

data is collected. Note that the law does not need to detail every data element contained in civil registration forms or ID registration forms. However, it should set out the type of data to be collected; e.g., biographical information, information regarding characteristics of vital events, or biometric data (in the case of ID). If an ID law authorizes collection of biographical data, for example, but ID systems now collect biometric data without the law being amended to reflect this, this practice would violate the fair and legitimate use principle. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform. a. Does the law comply with the fair and legitimate processing principle? I.e., does it specify the type of data to be collected and processed? Citation: Comments: 2. **Purpose Specification** Best practice: The purpose specification principle requires that data be processed only for its specified purpose. Legislation should clearly define the purposes - legal, statistical, administrative and other research purposes - for which the data will be used. This serves to notify the population of the purposes and uses of the data collected, in line with the purpose specification principle. If data is to be used for other purposes in the future, laws should be promulgated or amended to reflect these uses.²⁰⁴ Guidance: Describe whether the laws that govern civil registration and identity registration (if applicable) clearly specify the purpose for which data is processed. The law should be written broadly enough to cover all legitimate purposes for which data is used. For example, if civil registration or vital statistics micro-data is allowed to be used by private researchers, the law should state that data may be used for private research purposes (subject to privacy laws and confidentiality agreements) as well as government legal, statistical and administrative purposes. Note that this type of data should never be used for commercial purposes. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform. a. Does the law comply with the purpose specification principle? I.e., does it specify the purpose for which data is collected and processed? Citation:

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 502.

Comments:

Proportionality and Necessity

Best Practice: The principle of proportionality and necessity requires that processing of personal data be relevant, limited and adequate to what is necessary in relation to the specified purposes of personal data processing. While a wide array of information is collected during registration of vital events, this information is necessary in order to carry out the legal, statistical and administrative functions of civil registration. Therefore, the collection of this information complies with the principle of proportionality and necessity. For identity registration, experts recommend that information collected for purposes of an identity credential be kept to the minimum needed to register, validate and authenticate an identity - for example, name, limited biographical information, and any biometrics (if provided for by law). ²⁰⁵

Guidance: Describe whether the laws that govern civil registration, vital statistics, and identity registration (if applicable) meet the proportionality and necessity principle; i.e. is the data that is collected limited to what is relevant and adequate for the specified purpose (see principle 2). Generally, a wide variety of data may be collected for CRVS purposes, but only limited data may be collected for ID purposes. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Does the law comply with the proportionality and necessity principle? I.e. is the data collected limited t
what is relevant and adequate for the specified purpose?

ta		

Comments:

Retention

Best Practice: The retention principle requires that data be retained only for the time that is necessary for the specified purposes. Civil registration, vital statistics, and identity records (including population registers) are, by law, permanently maintained, even after a person's death. Therefore, the retention principle permits permanent retention of civil registration, vital statistics, and identity records. The retention principle is closely related to "the right to be forgotten"; a right contained in some countries' data protection laws. This concept maintains that a person has a right to erasure of their personal data if the data is no longer needed. However, this right generally does not apply where there is a legal obligation to retain the data, such as with CRVSID systems. Accordingly, countries do not delete civil registration, vital

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 503.

statistics, and identity records. They are kept and archived permanently. 206
Guidance: Describe whether the laws that govern civil registration, vital statistics and identity registration
(if applicable) meet the retention principle. For civil registration, vital statistics, and identity systems, data

should be permanently maintained and archived after a person is deceased. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Does the law comply with the retention principle?
Citation:
Comments:
5. Accuracy
Best practice: The accuracy principle requires that data be accurate and, where necessary, up to date to fulfill the specified purposes. The continuous and permanent nature of civil registration and identity management helps ensure that personal data is accurate, complete and kept up to date, in line with this principle. ²⁰⁷
Guidance: Describe whether the laws that govern civil registration and identity registration (if applicable) meet the accuracy principle; i.e., is personal information in these systems kept accurate and up to date. This could mean, for example, that a person's death registration is linked to their birth registration, and that a person's divorce registration is linked to their marriage registration, so that individuals' records are up to date and accurate. This principle also requires that if a person contests any data in their record as inaccurate, there is a means to verify and correct that data. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Does the law comply with the accuracy principle? Are personal records kept up-to-date and accurate?
Citation:
Comments:

²⁰⁶ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 504.

²⁰⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 505.

6. Confidentiality

Best practice: The confidentiality principle requires that data be processed with due regard for confidentiality. This principle is closely related to the "security principle" below, and confidentiality partly is maintained by complying with the security principle. In addition, confidentiality of civil registration data is maintained by permitting only persons with a legitimate interest to obtain vital event certificates or certified extracts of civil registration records. Identity management officials should also ensure that identity credentials do not contain on their face, or digitally embedded, any confidential information in a manner that permits persons without a legitimate interest to access this information. Legislation should also define what information in the population register is available to the public. When information is shared with the statistics authority, procedures should provide for confidentiality while not causing excessive barriers to data linkage for verification purposes and research activities in the public interest. For example, procedures may require that individual records be anonymized, except perhaps for any unique identification code used for data verification and cleaning purposes, before submission to the statistics agency.²⁰⁸

Guidance: Describe whether civil registration, vital statistics, and identity management data are collected, processed, transferred, stored and maintained in line with the confidentiality principle? Note whether: 1) only persons with a legitimate interest may obtain vital event certificates, 2) whether identity credential contain on their face, or digitally embedded, any confidential data that could be seen or accessed by unauthorized persons, 3) whether the law specifies what information is public, and 4) whether confidentiality procedures are followed when transferring data to statistics authorities. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Does the law comply with the confidentiality principle?	
Citation:	
Comments:	

7. Security

Best practice: The security principle requires that appropriate organizational, administrative, physical and technical safeguards and procedures be implemented to protect the security of personal data, including against or from unauthorized or accidental access, damage, loss or other risks presented by data processing. Different categories of government officials and non-government persons have diverse needs for access and use of data from CRVSID systems. In keeping with the "security" principle, legislation should address the diverse needs for all those who may be able to access the records, in order to prevent unauthorized or accidental access. This includes civil registration and identity management officials, vital statistics officials and independent researchers, other government officials, vendors and contractors, and non-governmental and private institutional users.²⁰⁹ The different users are discussed individually below.

²⁰⁸ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 506.

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 507.

7A. Access by civil registration and identity management officials

Best practice: The law should allow access to vital event and identity records for official legal, administrative and statistical purposes only. Access to civil registration and identity records should be limited to only the necessary officials. Regulations or instructions should establish a hierarchy for allowing different levels of access to the records, limiting this access to only that which is necessary for the specific legal, authorized administrative or statistical purpose in question.²¹⁰

Guidance: Describe whether the law or internal operating procedures limit access to civil registration and identity records to only the necessary officials and for only official legal, administrative and statistical purposes. Describe whether laws or procedures establish a hierarchy allowing different levels of access. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Is access to civil registration and identity records restricted to only necessary officials? For only legitimate legal, administrative and statistical purposes? Is a hierarchy of officials established?
Citation:
Comments:

7B. Access by national statistics authority officials and independent researchers

Best practice: Individual records submitted from the civil registration agency to the statistics agency should be submitted with identifying information, such as name removed. While in some countries a unique identifying number may be available to statisticians, this only so that errors and inconsistencies can be identified in the processing, editing and aggregating of records; procedures should be in place to prevent the identification of individuals. This prevents unauthorized access to personal information and ensures that statistical data is used for its intended purpose. Access to civil registration records may be provided to certain users, such as academic and independent researchers, for legitimate research purposes. However, access to individual records (micro-data) should be subject to a user agreement on confidentiality and the use of data between the statistical agency and users (See Section 9, Transfers Principle). Identifying information should be removed from the file to protect the privacy of individuals.²¹¹

Guidance: Describe how national statisticians have access to civil registration data and whether that data is anonymized? Describe any arrangements for providing micro-data to outside researchers. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

210 Handbook on Civil Registration and Vital Statistics Systems: Management, Operation, Maintenance

²¹⁰ Handbook on Civil Registration and Vital Statistics Systems: Management, Operation, Maintenance, Revision 1, United Nations Publication, Sales No. XXX, 2018, paragraph 485 - 488.

²¹¹ Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, United Nations Publication, Sales No.E.13.XVII.10, United Nations, 2014, paragraphs 269, 299.

a. Describe access to civil registration data by national statisticians:
Citation:
Comments:
b. Describe access to civil registration data by independent researchers:
Citation:
Comments:
7C. Access by other government officials
Best practice: Other government agencies - such as health, social services, planning departments, and law enforcement - may have a need to access civil registration and identity records. Regulations or instructions should establish procedures for sharing of records or data with other government agencies for official government purposes, and should provide that any disclosure of information that might identify a person
has been specifically authorized by law or consent. ²¹² As with access by civil registration and identity officials, access should be permitted only to the extent necessary for the specific administrative purpose and levels of access should be established. ²¹³
officials, access should be permitted only to the extent necessary for the specific administrative purpose
officials, access should be permitted only to the extent necessary for the specific administrative purpose and levels of access should be established. ²¹³ Guidance: Describe the procedure and rules regulating sharing of civil registration and identity records with other government officials. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice
officials, access should be permitted only to the extent necessary for the specific administrative purpose and levels of access should be established. ²¹³ Guidance: Describe the procedure and rules regulating sharing of civil registration and identity records with other government officials. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
officials, access should be permitted only to the extent necessary for the specific administrative purpose and levels of access should be established. ²¹³ Guidance: Describe the procedure and rules regulating sharing of civil registration and identity records with other government officials. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform. a. Procedures for access to civil registration and identity records by other government officials:

²¹² Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, United Nations Publication, Sales No.E.13.XVII.10, United Nations, 2014, paragraph 417.

²¹³ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 510.

7D. Access by vendors and contractors

Best practice: Civil registration and identity management agencies may have need to contract with technology firms and other vendors to carry out specific functions of the system. For example, the identity management agency may contract with a vendor to provide authentication services, including point-ofservice equipment and platform software; or enrolment in the program might be sub-contracted to a variety of entities, as with India's Aadhar system. Vendors' and contractors' access to data should be limited to only that which is essential to carry out the task required. Contracts between the government agency and vendor should contain provisions that explicitly set out what data may be accessed, how it may be accessed and used, and limit the ability of the vendor/contract to store and retain that data to only that which is necessary for the specified task. As with government officials, contractors should have protocols that establish a hierarchy of levels of access. 214

Guidance: Describe law, rules and procedures that regulate access by vendors and contractors to civil

registration and identity records. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Access by vendors and contracts to civil registration and identity records:
Citation:
Comments:
7E. Access by non-governmental and private institutional users
Best practice: Private institutions, such as banks, private hospitals, and others, may use the identity management system for authentication of individuals. The means for authenticating an identity should ensure that the private institution does not have the ability to collect and store identity data, but has only the ability to authentication the individual at the time of request. ²¹⁵
Guidance: Describe the procedures used by non-governmental and private institutions for authentication of identity of individuals. Note whether those entities have the ability to access or store the data. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Access by non-government and private institutional users
Citation:

²¹⁴ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 511.

²¹⁵ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 512.

Cor	nm	ien	ts:

7F. Tracking and Monitoring Access

Best Practice: To ensure that only authorized personnel access data, some countries have a system to monitor and track system users who access records. These systems are designed in such a manner as to automatically and continuously keep a log of personnel that access records. ²¹⁶ This helps ensure that the policies put in place to address 7A - 7E are complied with.

Guidance: Describe whether a tracking and monitoring system is in place, if known. Note that this type of requirement is generally found in operating procedures rather than law. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Describe any tracking and monitoring procedures:	

	ion:

Comments:

7G. Protection of data during transmission and linking

Best practice: Data is particularly vulnerable during transmission and therefore measures should be put in place to safeguard data during transmission. Specific processes to protect data will differ for manual and digital systems. For manual systems, records should be physically protected from tampering and improper access and use when being transferred from local registrars to the central authority. Where registration records are transmitted electronically, end-to-end encryption should be used.²¹⁷

Special consideration should be given to issues of privacy and security when record linking is used, as linking may provide opportunities for inadvertent and inappropriate disclosures. ²¹⁸ If record linking is employed, regulations should address how access to information and data elements will be limited to only those officials with authorization and need to access that information.

Guidance: Describe measures that are in place to protect data during manual and/or electronic submission, sharing and/or linking of data. Note that these measures are likely contained in operating procedures, not laws. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 513.

²¹⁷ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 515.

²¹⁸ Principles and Recommendations for a Vital Statistics System, Revision 3, United Nations Publication, Sales No.E.13.XVII.10, United Nations, 2014, paragraph 425.

a. Measures to protect data during submission, sharing, and linking, if known:
Citation:
Comments:
7H. Protection of data from loss and destruction
Best Practice: Protection of data from loss and destruction during storage and archiving requires protocols for maintenance and backup systems. For digital civil registration and identity management systems (including a population register), procedures for storing and preserving records rely on current general practices for maintenance and backup. A common approach consists of having two servers simultaneously online and mirroring each other so that each interaction and input of a new record is recorded on both. Another common practice is to have daily backups from the main server maintaining the database/population register, thus ensuring the preservation of records. Frequently, the mirror or backup server is located in a different geographical area, even a different country, as a risk mitigation strategy. If this course of action is taken, data protection measures for the mirror server must be taken, particularly if the service is outsourced to a private company or the mirror server located abroad. ²¹⁹
Guidance: Describe measures that are in place to protect data from loss and destruction. Note that these measures are likely contained in operating procedures, not laws. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Measures to protect against data loss and destruction:
Citation:
Comments:

8. Transparency

Best practice: Processing of personal data should be carried out with transparency to the data subjects. All persons have a right to know how their civil registration and identity data is collected, used, stored and shared. All persons also have a right to correct and modify their own civil registration and identity records, subject to proper documentary or other evidentiary proof, and challenge improper use of data, in accordance with provisions of the law. Provisions in the law that address amendments and corrections of vital events records and identity documents, as well as provisions that allow for administrative and judicial

²¹⁹ Handbook on Civil Registration and Vital Statistics Systems: Management, Operation, Maintenance, Revision 1, United Nations Publication, Sales No. XXX, 2018, paragraph 251.

appeal processes help ensure transparency rights. 220

Guidance: Describe measures that are in place that help ensure transparency of data processing, including the ability of an individual to access, correct, and modify their civil registration and identity registration records, subject to proper procedures, as well as challenge any decisions in administrative or judicial proceedings. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a. Describe procedures that allow for access, correction or modification of one's civil registration and identity records:

Citation:

Comments:

b. Describe the process to challenge registrar decisions, including through administrative and judicial proceedings:

Citation:

Comments:

9. Transfers

Best practice: This principle mandates that data may be transferred to a third party only if the data collector satisfies itself that the third party affords appropriate protection for the personal data. This principle has implications for cross-border data sharing of data, such as data sharing between national registrars, which is helpful in keeping civil registers, identity registers and population registers up to date. Legislation should mandate that CRVSID systems may share data with another country if that country provides for an adequate level of data protection. If a country is not deemed to have adequate data protection laws, the data should only be shared subject to appropriate safeguards, such as an enforceable confidentiality and data protection agreement. This transfer principle may also have implications for data transfers within a country if other government agencies, or non-governmental or private sector entities, are not subject to the same data protection rules as the CRVSID systems. This may be the case if a country does not have a general data protection law. In that case, CRVSID legislation should require that civil registration, vital statistic, and identity management records may be shared with other government agencies only subject to an enforceable confidentiality and data protection agreement. ²²¹

Guidance: Describe any laws, policies or rules that set standards regarding to whom data may be

²²⁰ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 519-520.

United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 521.

policies. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Data transfer policies, included rules requiring transferees to have adequate personal data protection policies:
Citation:
Comments:
10. Accountability
Best practice: The "accountability principle" requires entities that collect data to have adequate policies and mechanisms in place to adhere to all of the above principles. To comply with the accountability principle, CRVSID systems should be subject to general data protection laws that reflect the above principles, or CRVSID laws themselves should reflect these principles. In addition, providing for sanctions and penalties for a breach of data protection principles ensures registrars and other government and non-governmental entities and persons are held accountable for compliance. ²²²
Guidance: Describe any penalties or sanctions imposed for a violation of any of the above principles. In the comments section, describe whether the law aligns with good practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.
a. Penalties and sanctions:
Citation:
Comments:

²²² United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 520, 522.

Chapter



Medicolegal Death Investigations

Why it is important: The medicolegal death investigation (MLDI) system is responsible for conducting death investigations and certifying the cause and manner of deaths that are unnatural, violent or suspicious, sudden or unexpected, unusual, or otherwise represent a potential threat to public health and safety. Depending on the country, up to 20% of deaths are referred to the MLDI system. In Australia and the U.S. 13%²²³ and 20%²²⁴ of deaths, respectively, are referred to MLDI; and in Canada, depending on the jurisdiction, 7%–45% of deaths are investigated by the MLDI system annually. Most of these deaths are preventable. Quality information from the MLDI system provides valuable input for public health and other authorities to develop effective interventions, including interventions to prevent injury, suicide, violence, and substance abuse. In addition, a well-functioning MLDI system founded on a strong legal framework can strengthen the civil registration and vital statistics (CRVS) system. A connection between the MLDI system and CRVS system ensures that these deaths are registered and that the cause and manner of death are captured by the national statistics agency for use in vital statistics.

²²³ Australian Bureau of Statistics, *Causes of Death, Australia, 2015, Technical Note 1*, available at: https://www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/Previousproducts/3303.0Technical%20Note12015

Hanzlick, R., Overview of Medicolegal Death Investigation in the United States, National Academy of Sciences, 2003, available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK221926/

Introduction

The medicolegal death investigation (MLDI) system is responsible for conducting death investigations and certifying the cause and manner of deaths that are unnatural, violent or suspicious, sudden or unexpected, unusual, or otherwise represent a potential threat to public health and safety. Depending on the country, up to 20% of deaths are referred to the MLDI system. In Australia and the U.S. 13%²²⁵ and 20%²²⁶ of deaths, respectively, are referred to MLDI; and in Canada, depending on the jurisdiction, 7%–45% of deaths are investigated by the MLDI system annually. Most of these deaths are preventable. Quality information from the MLDI system provides valuable input for public health and other authorities to develop effective interventions, including interventions to prevent injury, suicide, violence, and substance abuse. In addition, a well-functioning MLDI system founded on a strong legal framework can strengthen the civil registration and vital statistics (CRVS) system. A connection between the MLDI system and CRVS system ensures that these deaths are registered and that the cause and manner of death are captured by the national statistics agency for use in vital statistics.

What is a medicolegal death investigation?

A medicolegal death investigation is a process whereby a coroner, medical examiner, or forensic pathologist working with the police, seeks to understand how and why a person died. The coroner, medical examiner, or pathologist must answer five questions when investigating a death:

- Who died what was the person's name, if known?
- When did the death occur?
- Where did the death occur?
- What was the cause of death: What physical disease, physical condition, or physical injury (or combination of) caused death?
- What was the manner of death: Natural, accident, suicide, homicide, or undetermined?

The purpose of a medicolegal death investigation is to present medical findings, not to determine civil or criminal liability. These findings may be submitted as evidence in criminal or civil proceedings; however, they are medical findings and are not legally binding. Throughout this chapter, when we refer to "medicolegal death investigation" we are referring specifically to this non-legally binding fact-finding process, not the criminal investigation process. The purpose of a criminal investigation is to determine if a crime has been committed, obtain evidence to identify the person responsible for the crime, and to provide the best possible evidence to the prosecutor. A judge or jury determines criminal or civil liability.

MLDI Systems and Stakeholders

225 Australian Bureau of Statistics, *Causes of Death, Australia, 2015, Technical Note 1*, available at: https://www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/Previousproducts/3303.0Technical%20Note12015

²²⁶ Hanzlick, R., Overview of Medicolegal Death Investigation in the United States, National Academy of Sciences, 2003, available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK221926/

²²⁷ See, e.g., Ministry of the Solicitor General, Ontario, Canada, Death Investigations website page, at: https://www.mcscs.jus.gov.on.ca/english/DeathInvestigations/CommonQuestionsAboutCoronersInvestigations/OCC common questions.html

MLDI systems vary greatly across the world. In general, MLDI systems can be categorized into three types: coroner systems, medical examiner systems, and police-led systems. The defining features of these types of systems are discussed in detail in Section 2.

Regardless of the type of system, every MLDI system has multiple stakeholders. At a minimum, stakeholders include: law enforcement, the office of the coroner or medical examiner (where relevant), the health sector, the public health agency, the civil registration agency, and the national statistics agency. In some systems, the judiciary and public prosecutors may also play an important role. Strong cooperation is needed among all stakeholder entities to ensure efficient and effective medicolegal death investigation and compilation of quality MLDI statistics. The roles of these stakeholders and coordinating mechanisms are discussed in Section 4.

Focus of this Chapter

A strong legal framework for the MLDI system, among other things, sets the jurisdictional scope for the MLDI authority; defines the terms and conditions under which the authority operates; establishes the powers, duties and responsibilities of the MLDI authority and other system stakeholders; creates protections to ensure independence in the conduct of MLDI work; authorizes practices and procedures; provides a connection to the CRVS system; and ensures sufficient resources to perform the required work.²²⁸

The subject of MLDI is complex and a strong MLDI legal framework may address many more topics than are included in this chapter. We have selected the included topics in order to aid the reviewer in determining: 1) whether the MLDI legal framework aids or hinders timely, complete and accurate MLDI information, and in particular cause and manner of death information, and 2) whether information from the MLDI system is shared with the CRVS system in a manner that aids or hinders timely, complete, and accurate statistics on deaths under the jurisdiction of the MLDI authority.

How to use this Chapter

This chapter is a self-learning tool, intended to aid the reader in reviewing their country's MLDI legal framework, and consists of the following topics:

- 1. Definitions
- 2. Structure of the MLDI System
- 3. Organizational Situs of the Office of the Medical Examiner/Coroner within the MLDI system
- 4. Stakeholder Cooperation
- 5. Qualifications of head of MLDI authority and head of subnational offices
- 6. Power to issue SOPs, practice guidelines
- 7. Staffing and Qualifications of Staff
- 8. Accessibility of forensic services throughout the country and transportation of human remains
- 9. Scope of Jurisdiction Cases that must be referred to MLDI for investigation
- 10. Cases requiring autopsy
- 11. Autopsy/External Examination Report and Case File
- 12. Powers of medical examiner/coroner to investigate
- 13. Medical Certificate of Cause of Death (MCCD)
- 14. Connection to the CRVS system: Death Registration and Statistics

²²⁸ Weedn, V.W., Model Medical Examiner Legislation, Academic Forensic Pathology 2015 5(4): 614-627

- 15. Time Limits on Investigation
- 16. Mass Fatality Management
- 17. MLDI Fatality Review Committees
- 18. Resources
- 19. Training
- 20. Codes of Conduct/Conflicts of Interest
- 21. Supervision and Enforcement
- 22. Archiving of records and access to records

For each of the 22 topics, "good practices" that help produce high quality MLDI information are discussed. This is followed by "guidance", which will aid the reviewer in analyzing the provisions of the legal framework, and a series of structured questions. *All reviewers should answer all questions presented under each topic*. After your answer, be sure to provide a citation to the provision(s) in the legal framework that backup your response. In the "comment" field for each question, reviewers should provide their analysis and observations on whether the policies contained in the legal framework are good practice. The comment section is the heart of the analysis and should be completed for each question.

Reviewers should read the whole chapter first, before attempting to answer questions, in order to gain an overall understanding of this complex topic.

As with other chapters of the CRVSID toolkit, the term "legal framework" includes legislation passed by the legislature or parliament, as well as implementing regulations, standard operating procedures, guidelines, and other implementing directives promulgated or adopted by government bodies. The term "law" is used broadly, to mean legislation or implementing regulations.

The principles presented in this chapter hold for countrywide MDLI systems, as well as for systems established at a sub-national level in decentralized MLDI systems. We use the term "country" as shorthand for "country or jurisdiction". If you are completing this toolkit for a specific jurisdiction (province, city, district, etc.), consider the term "country" to mean "jurisdiction" unless otherwise indicated.

Throughout this chapter, we use the term "medicolegal death investigation" or MLDI to refer to the process of seeking to understand how and why a person died. Specifically, the process of determining: Who died? When did the death occur? Where did the death occur? What was the cause of death? And what was the manner of death?

We use the term "MLDI authority" to mean the entity that bears the ultimate responsibility for finding of facts regarding these Who, Where, When and What questions. Depending on the system established in your country the "MLDI authority" may be, for example, the Office of the Chief Coroner, the Office of the Chief Medical Examiner, or the National Police Department or a Medicolegal Division within the police (see Sections 2 and 3).

The term "head of MLDI authority" means the person who is at the top of the organization chart of the MLDI authority. This could be a Chief Coroner, a Chief Medical Examiner, or a Chief of Police or Chief of Medicolegal Division within the police.

Suggested Reading and Resource: Annex B contains a Resources page with suggested reading and links for a variety of MLDI topics including: general information on MLDI systems; codes of ethics and independence of MLDI professionals; inquests; death in custody; and peer review process. There are also links to example laws on coroner and medical examiner systems.

1. Definitions

Good Practice: Clear definitions in the laws governing MLDI help ensure that all stakeholders understand key terminology in the same way. Any technical terminology, or not commonly understood terms, used in your country's laws should be clearly defined.

Below are some terms that are used throughout this toolkit chapter, which may be misunderstood if not clearly defined. Please read the terms and definitions below carefully. It is important for reviewers to understand the terms below before proceeding with the analysis in this chapter.

Autopsy (also known as a post-mortem examination, autopsia cadaverum, or obduction) is a highly specialized surgical procedure that consists of a thorough examination of a corpse to determine the cause and manner of death and to evaluate any disease or injury that may be present. It should be performed by a specialized medical doctor called a pathologist.²²⁹ [Note: the term "autopsy" should not be confused with "verbal autopsy," which is defined below.]

Autopsy report is a report completed by the medical examiner, or other physician trained in this assessment, to present results on examination findings, evidence of injury and therapy, and the cause and manner of death.²³⁰

Cause of death is all those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced such injuries.²³¹

Manner of death explains the circumstances in which a death arose. The International Classification of Diseases (ICD) classifies manner of death as disease, accident, intentional self-harm, assault, legal intervention, war, pending investigation, unknown, or "manner undetermined."

Medical certificate of cause of death is the WHO International Standard Form of the Medical Certificate of Cause of Death (MCCD). This is the recommended form for recording cause of death information for certification. The form contains data fields for the immediate, antecedent and underlying causes of death, and manner of death for completion by a physician.

Underlying cause of death is the disease or injury which initiated the train of morbid events leading directly to death, or the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced the fatal injury.²³²

Verbal autopsy is a method used to ascertain the cause of a death based on an interview with next of kin or other caregivers. The interview is done using a standardized questionnaire that elicits information on signs, symptoms, medical history and circumstances preceding death. The main objective of VA is to describe the causes of death at the community level or population

²²⁹ Los Angeles County Medical Examiner-Coroner website, at FAQs/Glossary of Terms, available at: https://mec.lacounty.gov/

²³⁰ Dolinak D., Matshes E.W., & Lew, E.O., Forensic Pathology: Principles and practice, Elsevier Academic Press (2005).

²³¹ World Health Organization, *International Classification of Diseases, 2016, volume 2;* See also *Health Topics*, World Health Organization website, available at:

https://www.who.int/bulletin/volumes/84/3/mortality_glossary/en/

²³² WHO website, available at: https://www.who.int/bulletin/volumes/84/3/mortality_glossary/en/

level where civil registration and death certification systems are weak and where most people die at home without having had contact with the health system.²³³

Guidance: State whether each term below (or similar term) is used in your MLDI legal framework and whether it is defined. If defined, state the definition contained in the legal framework. Provide the legal citation where the term is found. If other key terms are used in your MLDI legal framework, state the definition and provide the citation. In the comment sections, provide your analysis on whether a definition is needed, or whether the definition is clear and understood in the context of the law. State how the definition could be improved if necessary.

Used in law?	Yes	No	Defined?	Yes	N
Definition:					
Citation:					
Comment:					
b. Autopsy repo	ort (or "post-mo	rtem report	t" or similar ter	rm):	
Used in law?	Yes	No	Defined?	Yes	No
Definition:					
Citation:					
Comment:					
c. Cause of dea	nth:				
Used in law?	Yes	No	Defined?	Yes	No
Definition:					
Citation:					
Comment:					
d. Manner of d	eath:				
Used in law?	Yes	No	Defined?	Yes	No
Definition:					
Citation:					
Comment:					
e. Medical cert	ification of caus	e of death:			
Used in law?	Yes	No	Defined?	Yes	No

²³³ World Health Organization, 2016 WHO verbal autopsy instrument, p.3, available at: https://www.who.int/healthinfo/statistics/verbalautopsystandards/en/

Citation:				
Comment:				
f. Underlying co	ause of death:			
Used in law?	Yes	No Defined?	Yes	No
Definition:				
Citation:				
Comment:				
g. Verbal autop	sy:			
Used in law?	Yes	No Defined?	Yes	No
Definition:				
Citation:				
Comment:				
h. Other key ter	ms (provide as r	many as necessary):		
Definition:				
Citations:				
Comment:				

2. Structure of the MLDI System

Good practices: Medical legal death investigation systems vary greatly across the world. In general, MLDI systems can be categorized into three types of systems: coroner systems, medical examiner systems, and police-led systems.²³⁴ In addition, some jurisdictions have a hybrid coroner/medical examiner system.

Coroner system: In a coroner system, the Coroner is responsible for ensuring that the body is identified and that the cause and circumstances of death are determined. In other words, the coroner is responsible for answering: Who died? When did the death occur? Where did the death occur? What was the cause of death? And what was the manner of death? However, coroners themselves generally do not conduct the medical examinations necessary to answer these questions. A coroner's level of education varies by jurisdiction. In many countries, coroners are legal professionals, such as a judge, magistrate, or prosecutor; in some countries, coroners are certified physicians; and in some countries, there are no required qualifications for coroners, which is not good practice (see Section X on Qualifications of Coroners and Medical Examiners). Therefore, coroners who are not physicians work with medical and forensic professionals to conduct an investigation.

Some coroner systems combine medical and scientific investigation with a judicial enquiry in

²³⁴ James JVP Kalougivaki, Medico-Legal Death Investigation Systems in the Pacific and Creating a Stronger Pacific Disaster Victim Identification Network, Journal of Forensic Research, 2015, 6:1, p2.

open court called an inquest. An inquest is a special court proceeding in which the coroner acts as judge, and sometimes involves a jury. In an inquest, the coroner summons witnesses to testify in order to determine who the dead person was and the circumstances of the death.²³⁵ Historically, coroners used an inquest to determine who might be criminally liable, much like an indictment. However, a present-day inquest is not a criminal proceeding and is not intended as a means to determine criminal liability, but rather, is a means of fact-finding that is non-binding.²³⁶

The use and function of the inquest has evolved over the last century with the rise of modern medicine and medical forensic investigative techniques. In U.S. coroner systems, open court inquests are now rarely held.²³⁷ Instead, the coroner determines the who, when, where and what questions solely through medical and scientific investigation, with the assistance of trained medical and forensic professionals (see Section 7 below – Staffing and Qualifications).

In many Commonwealth countries, inquests are still regularly used. However, the modern inquest usually does not have a jury and is not used to determine criminal responsibility, and often serves a public interest function. For example, in Canada, Australia, and New Zealand, coroners regularly use inquest verdicts as a means of communicating safety hazards to the public. Coroners in Australia have issued reports regarding fire risk, unfenced swimming pools, drug addiction in prison, carbon monoxide poisoning, and gun ownership.²³⁸ In England, inquests have been used in cases of public importance. For example, a decade after the deaths of Princess Diana and Dodi Al-Fayed, an inquest was held and concluded that the deaths had resulted from gross negligence by the deceased's chauffeur (who also died in the accident) and from negligence on the part of those driving vehicles pursuing the car. This helped to quell conspiracy theories about the deaths.²³⁹ The inquest into the "7/7 bombings" in London in 2007, in which 52 people died, concluded with a series of recommendations for emergency planners, the security services, and the London transport authorities for how to deal with future acts of terrorism.²⁴⁰ The inquest has also been particularly important in post-Troubles Northern Ireland, where the coroner has played a significant role in examining cold cases from the 1970s, 1980s, and 1990s.²⁴¹

Do not confuse the term "inquest" with the term "investigation" or "inquiry." In laws establishing coroner systems, the term "investigation" or "inquiry" is the broader term and refers to the process of reviewing a case; an investigation or inquiry may include an inquest, or an inquest may be waived.

Medical examiner system: In a medical examiner system, the Medical Examiner, is responsible for ensuring that the body is identified and that the cause and circumstances (the who, when, where and what questions) are determined. The Medical Examiner is a medical professional

142

²³⁵ Dr. Judy Melinek, *A Forensic Primer for Journalists*, Forensic Pathology Forum, January 9, 2015, available at: http://pathologyexpert.blogspot.com/2015/01/a-forensic-primer-for-journalists.html?m=1
²³⁶ Manchester City Council, *The Inquest System, What is the purpose of an Inquest?*, available at: https://secure.manchester.gov.uk/info/626/coroners/5533/the inquest system/4.

²³⁷ "Why Modern Medical Examiners Don't Hold Inquests", website of Spokane Country, Washington, available at: https://www.spokanecounty.org/834/Why-Modern-Medical-Examiners-Dont-Hold-I
²³⁸ Paul, MacMahon, The Inquest and the Virtues of Soft Adjudication, 33 Yale Law & Policy Rev. 275

^{(2015),} p. 295, available at: https://ylpr.yale.edu/inquest-and-virtues-soft-adjudication.

²³⁹ Id. at p. 287.

²⁴⁰ Id. at p.287.

²⁴¹ Id. at 285.

trained, at a minimum, in pathology and ideally in forensic pathology (see section 5 below – Qualifications of Head of MLDI System). The Medical Examiner leads the medical and scientific investigation and, unlike coroners, usually does not have the power to hold an inquest. The Medical Examiner may work with various medical and forensic professionals to conduct a thorough clinical examination for the determination of cause and manner of death and to identify an unidentified body (see Section 7 below – Staffing and Qualifications).

Coroner/Medical Examiner hybrid system: The structures of hybrid systems vary by country. However, in general, a hybrid system is one where a coroner refers cases to an established medical examiner system for autopsy or external examination. Hybrid systems have developed in countries with a long-established coroner system that aim to improve quality of cause and manner of death information by working with trained medical examiners. For example, reforms to the coroner system in the U.K. were introduced through the Coroner and Justice Act 2009. The Act establishes an Office of the Chief Coroner for England and Wales and also provides for the appointment of a National Medical Examiner. The Act authorizes regulations "requiring a senior coroner to refer a case to a medical examiner".²⁴² Several jurisdictions in the United States have hybrid systems as well. Hybrid systems differ from coroner systems that refer cases to outside medical professionals for autopsy on an ad hoc basis in that, in a hybrid system, cases are referred to trained medical examiners that are part of an established system.

Police-led system: In this type of system, the police initiate and lead the medicolegal death investigation, as well as the criminal investigation. It is important not to confuse the criminal investigation and the medicolegal death investigation. As discussed above, the purpose of the medicolegal death investigation is to answer the questions: Who died? When did the death occur? Where did the death occur? What was the cause of death? And what was the manner of death? The results of the medicolegal death investigation are findings, they do not establish criminal or civil liability. The findings from a medicolegal death investigation may be presented as evidence in a criminal or civil case. The purpose of a criminal investigation is to determine if a crime has been committed, obtain evidence to identify the person responsible for the crime, and to provide the best possible evidence to the Prosecutor to present the case to a judge or jury. The judge or jury determine criminal liability.

In a police-led system, the police are responsible for both the criminal and medicolegal investigation. In some countries, such as the Philippines, there is a medicolegal division within the police department with trained medical and forensic specialists who help identify the body and determine cause and manner of death. In the Philippines, the Chief of the Medicolegal Division of the police is the equivalent of a chief medical examiner within the national police. In other countries, the police contract with outside medical and forensic specialists to identify the body and determine cause and manner of death. In a police-led system, the chief of the police department, or the head of the medicolegal division within the police department, is ultimately responsible for ensuring that the body is identified and that the circumstances surrounding the death are determined.

Centralized versus Decentralized: Some countries have a centralized system and others have a decentralized system. In a centralized system, there will be an individual at the national level that leads the entire system for the country, with local offices that answer to the national level. For example, New Zealand has a Chief Coroner who is responsible for oversight of the work of all sub-national level coroners to ensure orderly, efficient and standardized practice throughout

-

²⁴² Coroner and Justice Act 2009, Sec. 20, 21.

the country.²⁴³ In a medical examiner system, it is the role of a Chief Medical Examiner at the national level to oversee the work of subnational level medical examiners to ensure orderly, efficient and standardized practice throughout the country. In a police-led system, the chief of police or the head of a medicolegal death investigation division within the national police department supervises medicolegal death investigations conducted by local police departments throughout the country.

In a decentralized system, jurisdictions at the subnational level maintain their own MLDI systems, and the type of system may vary across jurisdictions. For example, in Canada, the provinces of Alberta, Manitoba, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, and Labrador have a Medical Examiner system. All other provinces have a coroner system. Even in a decentralized system, there should be an agency at the national level to create minimum standards or to work cooperatively with decentralized offices to ensure generally uniform practices and procedures. While many decentralized systems lack this guidance from a central authority, there have been calls in recent years for more uniformity of practice in decentralized systems. For example, in 2016, the Canadian Medical Association Journal called for a national authority for coroners and medical examiners, which would ensure different jurisdictions use the same standards and classify deaths in the same way. ²⁴⁴ In the US in 2016, the National Commission on Forensic Science recommended drafting of model law to assist State governments to improve the quality of their medicolegal death investigation statutory framework and their ability to conduct adequate medicolegal death investigations. ²⁴⁵

As shown from the above discussion, there is no "best practice" regarding the structure of MLDI systems. Regardless of the type of system a country maintains, the focus should be on producing high quality, independent, accurate, timely and complete information, including cause and manner of death, for medicolegal death investigations. To this end, regardless of the type of system, it is essential that a physician leads the medical evaluation in an MLDI case and be responsible for determining cause and manner of death.

Guidance: The questions in this section will help you assess the type of system you have. The questions in the sections that follow will help assess whether the system in your country is producing the best possible information and guide an analysis of opportunities for reform. First, determine whether your system is centralized or decentralized, then answer the questions under the appropriate section. In making this determination, consider questions of federal versus local authority in your country's Constitution.

In the comment sections, state any additional observations you have about the structure of your MLDI system and any opportunities for regulatory reform.

If your system is centralized, answer the questions in section a. If decentralized, answer the

²⁴³ New Zealand Coroners Act 2006, Section 7, available at: http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2006/0038/latest/whole.html

²⁴⁴ Elyse Skura, CBC News, *National standards needed for coroners, medical examiners, says CMAJ editorial,* 1 February 2016, available at: https://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/north/coroners-medical-examiners-national-authority-cmaj-editorial-1.3428705.

²⁴⁵ National Commission on Forensic Science, *Recommendation to the Attorney General Model Legislation for Medicolegal Death Investigation Systems*, January 2017, available at: https://www.justice.gov/archives/ncfs/work-products-adopted-commission

questions in section b.

a. Centralized Systems:

i. Describe type of MLDI system in your country (i.e. coroner, medical examiner, hybrid or police-led system).

Citation:

Comments:

ii. Describe the location of subnational offices of the MLDI authority (e.g., Province/State or District/City/County)

Citation:

Comments:

b. Decentralized Systems:

 At what political sub-division level are MLDI lead offices located? (e.g., Province/State or District/City/County)

Citation:

Comments:

ii. Describe the type of system or systems throughout the country (noting whether each political subdivision has the same type of system or whether it varies by sub-division).

Citation:

Comments:

iii. Is there an agency at the national level that provides guidance or supports the sub-national jurisdiction MLDI authorities? If so, state the agency and describe its role. State whether there is a model law or national guidance/standards issue by the agency.

Citation:

Comments:

3. Organizational Situs of the Office of the Medical Examiner/Coroner within the MLDI system

Good practice: Just as the structure of MLDI systems varies across countries, the ministry or agency in which the MLDI authority is housed varies across countries. [Reminder: The "MLDI authority" is the entity responsible for non-legally binding finding of fact regarding: Who died? When did the death occur? Where did the death occur? What was the cause of death? And what was the manner of death?]. For example, the office of the Chief Medical Examiner or Chief Coroner might be situated within the Ministry of Health, the Ministry of Justice, the Attorney General's Office, the Ministry of Interior or Home Affairs, or within an academic medical

institution. In a police-led system the MLDI authority is the police department (or a division within the police department), which may be housed within a Ministry of Interior or Home Affairs, the Ministry of Justice, the office of the Attorney General or Chief Prosecutor, or another ministry. The MLDI authority may also be an autonomous agency overseen by a governing board.

There is no single best practice with regard to organizational location and there are advantages and disadvantages to each set up. For example, establishing the MLDI authority within law enforcement (e.g., Police Department, Office of the Attorney General, the Ministry of Interior) may help ensure sufficient funding and resources for the MLDI system, as law enforcement is often well funded. However, this set up may lead to, or give the appearance of, a lack of independence of forensic pathologists and other forensic experts that work with law enforcement, particularly when investigating deaths that occur while in custody or in other state institutions. In such systems where the medical professional has dual obligations, the system should be designed to maintain the medical professional's independence and duty to report cause and manner of death to the best of their knowledge.²⁴⁶ Situating the MLDI authority within the Ministry of Health may help ensure independence of medicolegal death investigations but may leave the MLDI authority with less resources, as the Ministry might prioritize the funding of other initiatives above MLDI.

Autonomous agencies might be well-funded and independent or ill-funded and subject to political influence. Autonomous agencies (and sometime other types of MLDI authorities as well) are overseen by a governing board, which can help detect and correct problems and failures of the office, maintain accountability, and provide the public with information. Members of a governing board should have an interest in and knowledge of the functions of the office, such as physicians, public health and public safety officials. However, if board members are politicians or appointed political officers, the work of the agency could be subject to influence or interference. Resources of an independent agency will depend on whether funding is guaranteed by establishing legislation and the priorities of the government.

Thus, every type of organizational set up has implications for two primary concerns: 1) independence of MLDI officials from influence by law enforcement or political agendas, and 2) sufficient funding and resourcing of the system to perform its duties appropriately and generate high quality information. What organizational situs for the MLDI authority is best will depend on country context. Regardless of where the MLDI authority is housed, there should be a clear organizational structure and lines of authority.

Guidance: Answer the questions below regarding the organizational situs of the MLDI authority. In the comment sections, state your observations about the pros and cons of the organizational situs of the MLDI authority, including whether and how the situs of the MDLI authority affects its independence and resources.

a. Describe where the MLDI authority is located institutionally. Under which ministry, agency or institution does it fall?

²⁴⁶ See Istanbul Protocol: Manual on the Effective Investigation and Documentation of Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, United Nations, 2004, at paragraphs 66 – 73, available at: https://phr.org/issues/istanbul-protocol/

Coı	mments:
b.	Does the head of the MLDI authority (i.e., chief medical examiner, chief coroner, or chief of police) report to anyone and, if so, whom?
Cita	ation:
Coı	mments:
c.	Does the MLDI authority have a clear organizational structure and chain of command, including clear lines of authority and reporting?
Cita	ation:
Coı	mment:
d.	Is there an oversight board for the MLDI authority? If so, describe its composition, state the affiliations of the board members, and describe how they are selected or appointed.
Cita	ation:
Coi	mments:

4. Stakeholder Cooperation

Citation:

Good Practice: An MLDI system has multiple stakeholders, which at a minimum includes law enforcement, the office of the coroner or medical examiner (depending on type of system), the health sector, the public health agency, the civil registration agency, and the national statistics agency. Law enforcement leads MLDI in a police-led system. However, even in a coroner or medical examiner system, the police have a role, as they are required to notified the coroner/medical examiner. The health sector engages with MLDI on jurisdiction (e.g., if a death occurs in a health facility, the facility will refer reportable deaths to the MLDI authority for determination of jurisdiction), case transfer, and mass casualty management; and in some countries provide contractual forensic services. The public health agency may engage with MLDI for lab services of notifiable diseases and possibly the notifying of deaths if civil registration is a responsibility of the agency. The civil registration authority must ensure that all MLDI deaths are registered, and the national statistics agency is responsible for compiling MLDI statistics.

Other stakeholders may include the judiciary. For example, in some countries, magistrates are coroners; in other countries magistrates may play a role in directing police investigations. Public prosecutors might also play a role in directing police investigators in some countries.

Strong cooperation is needed among all stakeholder entities to ensure efficient and effective medicolegal death investigation and compilation of quality MLDI statistics. Therefore, some kind of coordination mechanism should be put in place. In some countries, this takes the form of a coordination committee with representation of all stakeholders. In other countries, the MLDI authority establishes MOUs with various stakeholders. For example, a medical examiner office

may have an MOU with law enforcement regarding cooperation and responsibilities at a crime scene. These arrangements are not necessarily contained in legislation or regulations but should be put in place in a manner that ensures regular meetings and cooperation among stakeholders.

Guidance: Describe all stakeholders in the MLDI system and any coordination mechanism. You may need to consult with the MLDI authority and other stakeholders to answer the questions below, as coordination mechanisms may not be contained in the legal framework. In the comment sections, note any barriers to stakeholder cooperation and opportunities for improved coordination.

a. Describe all stakeholders in the MLDI system.

Citation:

Comments:

b. Describe any stakeholder coordination mechanisms currently in place. If the mechanism is a committee, describe the affiliation of members of the committee and who chairs the committee.

Citation:

Comments:

c. Describe the frequency of stakeholder meetings (including those required by the legal framework or MOUs, and those that take place on an ad hoc basis).

Citation:

Comments:

d. Note whether any stakeholders are not included in any coordination mechanism.

Citation:

Comments:

5. Qualifications of head of MLDI authority and head of subnational offices

Depending on the type of system, the head of the MLDI authority may be a Chief Medical Examiner (or similar term, such as National Forensic Pathologist,) or a Chief Coroner or, in a police-led system, the Chief of Police or the Chief of the Medicolegal Division with the police. Whatever the system, the head of the MLDI authority is responsible for ensuring that medicolegal deaths are investigated and the cause and manner of death are determined in an impartial and professional manner. The head of the MLDI authority holds significant powers and responsibilities and therefore the legal framework should set out the qualifications of the head of the MLDI authority to ensure that they have the necessary knowledge and skills to carry out their duties. Likewise, Medical Examiners, Coroners, and Police Investigators/ Medicolegal Officers at the subnational level (who answer to the head of the system), must also be qualified to carry out their duties. The requisite qualifications differ for the head of medical examiner system, coroner system, and police-led system differ. They are therefore discussed separately

below. If your country has a medical examiner system, complete section 4A below. If your country has a coroner system, complete section 4B below. If your country has a hybrid system with both a CME and a CC, complete sections 4A and 4B. If your country has a police-led system, complete section 4C.

5.A. Qualifications of Chief Medical Examiner (CME)

Good practice: Ideally, the CME is a trained forensic pathologist. However, given the lack of forensic pathology training programs globally, this may not be possible in many countries. At a minimum, the CME should be a physician certified in pathology, in accordance with your country's medical licensing or certification requirements. In addition to educational and professional licensing requirements, the legal framework should state the minimum numbers of years of experience required. While practices vary, in many jurisdictions 5 years is the minimum required experience. The CME should be a full-time official who is adequately paid. The CME should be selected or appointed based on qualifications, not a political appointee or elected official, and should enjoy civil service status, contractual agreements, or other similar types of protection, to ensure that they are not subject to political or police pressure or interference and they can only be dismissed or disciplined for appropriate cause.²⁴⁷

Depending on the size of the jurisdiction, there may be local offices below the level of the central office, each headed by a Medical Examiner (ME) who reports to the CME. Ideally, each of these MEs is a trained forensic pathologist; however, at a minimum the ME should be a physician certified in pathology, in accordance with your country's medical licensing or certification requirements. The minimum number of years of experience required will be less than that of the CME, and varies by jurisdiction. An ME should be a full-time official, adequately paid, and should enjoy civil service status, contractual agreements, or other similar types of protection, to ensure that they are not subject to political or partisan pressure or interference and they can only be dismissed or disciplined for appropriate cause.²⁴⁸

Guidance: Describe the required qualifications and selection or appointment process for the CME and MEs. These qualifications may be contained in the laws establishing your MLDI authority. They may also be contained in your civil service laws, if these positions are civil service positions. In the comment sections, analyze any deficiencies in required qualifications, and issues with the selection or appointment process.

a. Described any required qualifications for the CME, including any licensing or certification requirements and years of experience.

Citation:	
Citation.	

Comments:

b. Describe the selection or appointment process for the CME.

Citation:

 ²⁴⁷ Melinek, J., et. Al, National Association of Medical Examiners Position Paper: Medical Examiner, Coroner, and Forensic Pathologist Independence, NAME Position Papers, Volume 3, Issue 1, p.95.
 ²⁴⁸ Melinek, J., et. Al, National Association of Medical Examiners Position Paper: Medical Examiner, Coroner, and Forensic Pathologist Independence, NAME Position Papers, Volume 3, Issue 1, p.95.

Comments:

c. Describe any required qualifications for Medical Examiners that head local offices below the central level, including any licensing or certification requirements and years of experience.

Citation:

Comments:

d. Describe the selection or appointment process for the ME that head local offices.

Citation:

Comments:

5.B. Qualifications of Chief Coroner

Good Practice: The qualifications required to be Chief Coroner (CC) vary greatly across countries and jurisdictions. In many countries, a CC must be a legal professional (e.g., judge, lawyer or prosecutor), in some the CC must be a medical professional, and in other countries the CC must be either a legal or medical professional.²⁴⁹ In some countries or jurisdictions, including in some parts of the U.S., there are no required qualifications and a coroner may be a layperson and is often an elected official. This is not good practice. Coroners must serve the public interest. If they are elected officials, they may be influenced by political or reelection concerns, which can interfere with the responsibility to render an impartial opinion on manner and cause of death. In addition, as lay persons, they may lack the knowledge and skills to fulfill the role of coroner.

The CC, whether a legal or medical professional, should be a trained and certified professional. A CC required to have a legal background should be licensed to practice law in their jurisdiction. A CC required to have a medical background should ideally be a forensic pathologist, but at a minimum should be a physician certified in pathology, in accordance with the country's medical licensing or certification requirements. The legal framework should state the minimum numbers of years of experience required to be CC. The CC should be a full-time official who is adequately paid. The CC should be selected or appointed based on qualifications, not a political appointee or elected official, and should enjoy civil service status, contractual agreements, or other similar types of protection, to ensure that they are not subject to political or partisan pressure or influence and they can only be dismissed or disciplined for appropriate cause.

Depending on the size of the country or jurisdiction, there may be local offices below the level

²⁴⁹ For example, in Australia, the Coroner is a magistrate with legal training. In Canada, some provinces have an ME systems and others have a coroner system. In those provinces with a coroner system, some by law require the coroner to be physician; others do not require the coroner to be a physician but the coroner generally has a medical, legal or investigative background. In Hong Kong, the Coroner is a judicial officer. In Ireland, the Coroner is appointed by local authorities and is a qualified doctor or lawyer. In New Zealand, coroners are Judges of the Coroners Court. In the United Kingdom the Coroner is an independent judicial office holder, appointed and paid for by the relevant local authority. In Spain, coroners are medical doctors.

of the central office, each headed by a Coroner who reports to the CC. Like the CC, the Coroner at the local level should be a qualified legal or medical professional, with qualifications similar to that of the CC, but with less required years of experience. A Coroner at the subnational level should be a full-time official and adequately paid. A subnational Coroner should be selected or appointed based on qualifications, not a political appointee or elected official, and should enjoy civil service status, contractual agreements, or other similar types of protection, to ensure that they are not subject to political or partisan pressure or influence and they can only be dismissed or disciplined for appropriate cause.

Note that in coroner systems headed by a legal professional (or lay person), the medical examination of the deceased to determine cause and manner of death should be conducted by a forensic pathologist. (See Section 7 – Staffing and Qualifications of Staff).

Guidance: Describe required qualifications and selection or appointment process for the Chief Coroner and Coroner. If the Chief Coroner is not a medical professional, describe who is responsible for the medical examination of the body. In the comment sections, analyze whether the qualifications for the Chief Coroner/Coroner and the person responsible for medical examination of the body are such that they ensure high quality information regarding cause and manner of death.

 Describe any required qualifications for the CC, including any licensing or certification requirements and years of experience.
Citation:
Comments:
b. Describe the selection or appointment process for the CC.
Citation:
Comments:
c. Describe any required qualifications for Coroners that head local offices below th central level, including any licensing or certification requirements and years of experience.
Citation:
Comments:

a.	Describe the selection or appointment process for Coroners that head local offices.
Cita	ation:
Con	nments:
	If the CC or Coroner is not a medical professional, describe who is responsible for conducting the medical examination of the body and any required qualifications.
Cita	ntion:
Con	nments:

5.C. Qualifications of the head of a police-led system

Good Practice: Some police-led systems have an internal medicolegal division with medical specialists. For example, the Philippine National Police has a Medicolegal Division headed by the Chief of Medicolegal, who is a pathologist, and each region has its own medicolegal officer, who is also pathologist. Cases are referred to the medicolegal officers by the investigating officer on a case. Other police-led systems do not have internal medical experts and contract out for medical and forensic services. We discuss each type of police-led system separately.

In police-led systems with an internal medicolegal division, the Chief of the Medicolegal division (CML) (or similar term) ideally is a trained forensic pathologist. However, given the lack of forensic pathology training programs globally, this may not be possible in many countries. At a minimum, the CML should be a physician certified in pathology, in accordance with your country's medical licensing or certification requirements. In addition to educational and professional licensing requirements, the legal framework should state the minimum number of years of experience required. The CML should be a full-time official who is adequately paid. The CML should be selected or appointed based on qualifications, and should enjoy civil service status, contractual agreements, or other similar types of protection, in order to avoid being subject to influence or interference from other police officers or political actors.

Depending on available resources, each local police department at the subnational level may have a Medicolegal Officer. Ideally, each of these Medicolegal Officers is a trained forensic pathologist; however, at a minimum the Medicolegal Officer should be a physician certified in pathology, in accordance with your country's medical licensing or certification requirements. The minimum number of years of experience required will be less than that of the CML. A Medicolegal Officer should be a full-time official and adequately paid. A Medicolegal officer should be selected or appointed based on qualifications, and should enjoy civil service status, contractual agreements, or other similar types of protection, to ensure that they are not subject

to outside pressure or interference and they can only be dismissed or disciplined for appropriate cause.

In a police-led system that contracts for medical forensic services, the chief of police or chief of a criminal investigation division will head the system and be responsible for ensuring that a medicolegal investigation is carried out. At the subnational level, the head of the local police department or head of criminal investigations at the local police department will be responsible for medicolegal death investigations in that jurisdiction. Qualifications to be a police investigator vary by country. Seniority, as well as qualifications, is usually a consideration for becoming Chief of Police, chief of criminal investigations, and chief of a local police department or division.

Because the head of this type of system is not a medical professional, the medical examination of the deceased and determination of cause and manner of death should be conducted by an outside forensic pathologist. (See Section 5 – Staffing and Qualifications of Staff).

Guidance: In questions a and b, describe the required qualifications and selection or appointment process for the head of the police-led system. In question c, describe who is responsible for conducting the medical examination of the body if the head of the system is not a medical professional. In the comment sections, analyze whether the required qualifications for the head of the system and the person responsible for medical examination are such that they ensure high quality information regarding cause and manner of death.

a. Describe any required qualifications for the police officer that is the head of the police-led MLDI system, including years of experience. This could be the Chief of Police, Chief of Medicolegal Division (CML), or chief of a criminal investigations depart. If the head of the system is a medical professional, state any licensing or

certification requirements.
Citation:
Comments:
b. Describe the selection or appointment process for the head of the police-led systen
Citation:
Comments:

c. If the head of the system is not a medical professional, describe who is responsible for conducting the medical examination of the body, including any required

qualifications.

Cit	ation:
Co	mments:
6.	Power to issue SOPs, practice guidelines
the Po sta	Proof Practice: To help to achieve best practice and consistency in practices across the country, a head of the MLDI authority (e.g., Chief Medical Examiner, Chief Coroner, or Chief of lice/Chief of Medicolegal Division of Police) should have the power to issue rules and undard operating procedures for medicolegal death investigations. These SOPs may be guided international standards such as those by the International Organization for Standardization O).
SO	idance: Describe whether the head of the MLDI authority has the power to issue rules or Ps. In the comments section note any observations regarding this authority and any portunity for regulatory reform.
a.	Describe whether the head of the MLDI authority has the power to issue rules or SOPs to help achieve best practice and uniform practice across the country.
Cit	ation:
Со	mments:

7. Staffing and Qualifications of Staff

Good practice: The head of the MLDI system does not work alone. The determination of cause and manner of death often involves the work of a core team of specialists, which may include medicolegal death investigators, forensic pathologists, forensic anthropologists, forensic odontologists, forensic toxicologists, histologists, radiologists, forensic technicians/autopsy technicians and forensic photographers. (The roles of these specialists are described below). It is important that the CME, CC or CML have access to these specialists, whether in-house or through contractual services.

In a well-resourced system, the office of the Chief Medical Examiner, Chief Coroner, or Chief Medicolegal Officer may have a full core team of specialists on staff. Alternatively, some of these core specialists might be housed in a separate central government lab, where the office of the head of the MLDI authority can access these central services. For systems that have these types of professionals as core staff - either in the office of the CME/CC/CML or in a separate government lab - the legal framework should describe the roles and responsibilities of each core position, and require that core personnel be appropriately certified. In addition, core forensic staff should enjoy civil service status, contractual agreements, or other similar types of protection, to ensure that they are not subject to political or police pressure or interference and

they can only be dismissed or disciplined for appropriate cause.²⁵⁰

However, in many countries or jurisdictions, funding will be insufficient to support a full core team of forensic and medical professions in-house. Countries or jurisdictions without resources to retain a core team in-house or in a separate government lab often contract for these additional services with trained professionals, who may be located within medical or academic institutions or private entities. The use of non-governmental contractual referral services may be cost-effective but may not ensure an efficient and ready workforce that is available when needed.²⁵¹ In addition, there may also be quality concerns if oversight mechanisms and qualification requirements are not in place. If contractual services are used, the legal framework should require that all contractors be appropriately certified²⁵² and should also provide a mechanism for oversight of contractors.

Core specialist experts that the CME/CC/CML should have access to include:

The Medicolegal Death Investigator (MDI) investigates any death that falls under the jurisdiction of the medical examiner or coroner. The MDI is responsible for the body of the deceased and investigates the direct circumstances surrounding the death, whereas law enforcement is responsible for the crime scene and leads the broader criminal investigation. The MDI performs scene investigations with a focus on collecting evidence and developing information from the decedent and determines the extent to which further investigation by the ME/CC is necessary. MDIs should have a combination of education and skills encompassing areas of medicine and law.²⁵³ In a police-led system, this role is usually performed by the police investigator.

The *forensic pathologist* is a subspecialist in pathology whose area of special competence is the examination of persons who die due to unnatural causes, or suddenly, unexpectedly, suspiciously, or violently. The forensic pathologist is an expert in determining cause and manner of death. The forensic pathologist is specially trained: to perform autopsies to determine the presence or absence of disease, injury or poisoning; to evaluate historical and law-enforcement investigative information relating to manner of death; to collect medical evidence, such as trace evidence and secretions, to document sexual assault; and to reconstruct how a person received injuries. Forensic pathologists are trained in multiple forensic sciences as well as medicine. Other areas of science that the forensic pathologist must have a working knowledge of include: toxicology, firearms examination (wound ballistics), trace evidence, forensic serology and DNA technology. The forensic pathologist acts as the case coordinator for the medical and forensic scientific assessment of a given death, making sure that the appropriate procedures and evidence collection techniques are applied to the body.²⁵⁴

The primary task of a *forensic anthropologist* is to gather and interpret evidence to assist in the identification of human remains. They assess the age, sex, stature, ancestry and unique features of a skeleton, which may include documenting trauma to the skeleton and the time that has

Melinek, J., et. Al, National Association of Medical Examiners Position Paper: Medical Examiner,
 Coroner, and Forensic Pathologist Independence, NAME Position Papers, Volume 3, Issue 1, p.95.
 Weedn, V.W., Model Medical Examiner Legislation, Academic Forensic Pathology 2015 5(4), pps 618-620, available at: https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.23907/2015.065
 Id., p 622.

²⁵³ American Board of Medicolegal Death Investigators, FAQ website page, available at: https://abMLDI.org/faq.

²⁵⁴ New Mexico Office of the Medical Investigator website, "About OMI", available at: https://omi.unm.edu/about/faq/forensic-pathologist.html

elapsed since death.

Forensic odontologists are highly experienced, specially trained dentists who use their expertise to help identify unknown remains and trace bite marks to a specific individual through dental comparison.

Forensic toxicologists perform scientific tests on bodily fluids and tissue samples to determine the presence or absence of any drugs or chemicals in the body. Working in a lab, the forensic toxicologist performs tests on samples collected by forensic pathologists during an autopsy or by crime scene investigators.

Histologists prepare and stain the tissue sections that are collected by the forensic pathologist during autopsy for microscopic examination. This field of study is a diagnostic tool for forensic pathologists to help determine the cause of death.²⁵⁵

Radiologists are medical doctors that specialize in diagnosing and treating injuries and diseases using medical imaging (radiology) procedures such as X-rays, computed tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), nuclear medicine, positron emission tomography (PET) and ultrasound.²⁵⁶ Forensic radiology is a specialized area of medical imaging using radiological techniques to assist pathologists in determining cause and manner of death.

Forensic technician/Autopsy technicians provide the pathologist support in conducting the postmortem examination and are responsible for cleaning, stocking, morgue management, body pick-up and release, and maintaining records. Forensic technician/autopsy technicians are not licensed clinicians and build capacity in these duties through on the job training and educational programs.

Forensic Photographers (also known as crime scene photographer or evidence photographer) is a professional photographer who is skilled in the art of producing detailed photographs that record the crime scene and the physical evidence within the crime scene as objectively and accurately as possible. A forensic photographer may also be responsible for taking photos of autopsy. A forensic photographer provides context images (showing evidence in context), close-up images (showing fine details), and overall images (showing the general layout of a crime scene) or produce a permanent, visual record of the scene. In some jurisdictions, forensic photography may not be a separate position but instead be included as a responsibility within the role of the forensic technician and/or medicolegal death investigator.

Guidance: For questions a, b, and c regarding core staff specialists: qualifications might be found in laws, office manuals, or terms of reference (TOR), and protections may be afforded through civil service laws, contracts or other mechanisms. For question d regarding contractual services: these requirements may be contained in SOPs or TORs, rather than legislation or regulations.

In the comment sections, analyze whether the legal framework ensures that staff is adequate and qualified, and whether additional needs are adequately met by properly trained professionals. Note any gaps in the system and opportunities for regulatory reform.

²⁵⁵ Cuyahoga County Medical Examiner website, Histology, available at: http://medicalexaminer.cuyahogacounty.us/en-US/Histology-Department.aspx

²⁵⁶ American College of Radiology website, available at: https://www.acr.org/Practice-Management-Quality-Informatics/Practice-Toolkit/Patient-Resources/About-Radiology

a.	Describe any provisions in the legal framework regarding core specialists on staff in the office of the CME/CC/CML, including their qualifications.
Cita	ation:
Cor	mments:
b.	Describe any provisions in the legal framework regarding core specialists on staff in any separate government laboratory facility, including their qualifications.
Cita	ation:
Cor	mments:
c.	Describe any legal protections for core staff (in-house or in a separate government lab), including any civil service protections, contractual protections or other mechanisms.
Cita	ation:
Cor	mments:
d.	 If additional needs are met through contractual services: i. To whom are these services are contracted? ii. Describe the required qualifications for those to whom services are contracted. iii. Describe any oversight mechanisms of contractors established in the legal framework.
Cita	ation:
Coi	mments:
8.	Accessibility of forensic services throughout the country and transportation

Good practice: Every person and every region of the country should have access to quality MLDI services. This is important for all system stakeholders, as well as for family members of the

157

deceased.

The accessibility of medicolegal services depends partly on the location of MLDI authority offices throughout the country. Decentralized systems have lead offices at subnational levels; generally, at least at the major political subdivision level and often at the minor political subdivision level. Centralized systems have a central office, and may have local subordinate offices at the major and minor political subdivision level as well. Multiple offices have the advantage of local contact, ensuring that all deaths that should be referred to the MLDI system can be reviewed by the local medical examiner, coroner or police personnel.

However, even if there is a local office of the MLDI authority, that does not necessarily ensure that trained forensic pathologists and other forensic specialists are available at that level. The core staff in subnational offices may vary and the availability of contractual services for core forensic functions may be limited in some areas. For example, a district may have a local coroner office but the nearest accredited pathologist may be located in the regional capital or national capital. Or, a district may have medical examiner office, staffed by a trained pathologist, but may lack specialized equipment – such as CT and X-ray equipment -that is only available at the regional or national level office. Similarly, in a police-led system, the necessary personnel and/or equipment may not be available locally, either in-house or through contractual services.

Lack of local resources, either personnel or equipment, make it necessary to transport the body to the nearest location with the needed resources. When this is the case, transportation must be provided through a reliable formal service - such as MLDI morgue service or a medical transportation service -that follows set protocols for chain of custody, prevention of tampering, and maintenance of the body and other evidence. The family of the deceased should never be responsible for transporting the body, as this can result in loss of evidence.

Some countries use videoconferencing to overcome distribution of resource issues. This allows forensic pathologists or other medical/forensic professionals in regional offices to seek the advice of medical examiners in the central office and, if deemed necessary, a body can be transported to the central office.

Guidance: Describe accessibility of medicolegal services throughout the country. You may need to consult with the head of the MLDI authority to answer this question. In the comment section describe challenges faced, if any, due to availability and/or accessibility of medicolegal services.

Describe requirements regarding transportation of dead bodies. These may be found in law or SOPs. In the comment section analyze whether the legal framework adequately protects the integrity of the dead bodies and other evidence.

a. Describe, as best as possible, what types of forensic experts and equipment are available at the national, regional and district level, whether through in-house services, government lab, or contractual services. Note any specific areas or regions of the country that lack forensic experts or equipment.

· ·			
Citation:			
Comment:			

	,	,	
Citation:			
Comments:			

b. Describe requirements in the legal framework regarding transportation of dead

chain of custody and maintenance of the body and evidence.

bodies, including the transportation providers(s) authorized to transport bodies to another location for additional forensic services and if protocols are in place for

9. Scope of Jurisdiction - Cases that must be referred to MLDI for investigation

Good practice: The legal framework should clearly state what types of cases must be referred to the MLDI authority (i.e., coroner, medical examiner, police) and who must report those cases.

Types of cases that fall within MLDI jurisdiction: Deaths due to known or suspected unnatural or external causes should be referred to the MLDI authority. This includes deaths due to violence, injury, self-harm, suspicious causes, and sudden or unexpected or unexplained deaths.²⁵⁷

Under the Minnesota Protocol on the Investigation of Potentially Unlawful Death, all potentially unlawful deaths at the hands of the state must be investigated, and therefore should be referred to the MLDI authority. All deaths in custody should be viewed as a potentially unlawful death at the hands of the state, and therefore under the jurisdiction of the MLDI authority. "Deaths in custody" refers to those deaths in which the circumstances of the death place the decedent in either direct or indirect contact with law enforcement such as incarceration, apprehension, and pursuit. Deaths in custody include, but are not limited to, police shootings, arrest-related deaths, apprehension deaths, legal intervention deaths, and in-custody deaths.²⁵⁸

Under the Minnesota Protocol, a "death at the hands of the state" includes not only deaths in custody, but also deaths linked to a possible state failure "to exercise due diligence to protect an individual or individuals from foreseeable external threats or violence by non-State actors". For example, the death of a prisoner killed by another inmate should be view as a potential state failure to protect the prisoner and should be referred to the MLDI authority. Deaths in state institutions other than prisons — such as publicly run psychiatric hospitals, elder facilities, and

The (U.S.) National Association of Medical Examiners Forensic Autopsy Performance Standards require the following types of cases to be referred to the CME/C for investigation: 1) deaths due to violence, 2) known or suspected non-natural deaths, 3) unexpected or unexplained deaths when in apparent good health, 4) unexpected or unexplained deaths of infants and children, 5) deaths occurring under unusual or suspicious circumstances, 6) deaths of persons in custody, 7) deaths known or suspected to be caused by diseases constituting a threat to public health, 8) deaths of persons not under the care of a physician.

258 Mitchell, Roger A., et al., *National Association of Medical Examiners Position Paper: Recommendations for the Definition, Investigation, Postmortem Examination, and Reporting of Deaths in Custody*, Academic Forensic Pathology Journal, 2017, p. 606.

facilities for minors – should also to be referred to the MLDI authority. A prompt, impartial and effective investigation of these deaths is key to ensuring accountability.

Some countries or jurisdictions, including New Zealand, the State of California and the District of Columbia in the U.S., require deaths due medical or surgical intervention to be referred to the MLDI system. This is sometimes referred to as "therapeutic misadventure," which is defined as an injury or an adverse event caused by medical management rather than by an underlying disease.²⁵⁹

In addition, in many countries the death of a person not under the care of a physician must be reported to the MLDI authority in order for the MLDI authority to determine whether the death was due to natural or unnatural causes. This is often a requirement in countries where most people die in a health facility or under medical supervision. However, in countries where many or most people die at home, while not under the care of a physician, this could overwhelm the MLDI authority. In countries with these circumstances, the police, or a physician or other healthcare worker, may be responsible for making the decision on whether to refer the case to the MLDI authority. Thus, the police or healthcare worker would be responsible for determining whether the death was due to natural or unnatural causes. If they cannot make such a determination, the case should be referred to the MLDI authority.

There is often confusion as to how to treat cases of persons brought into a health facility dead on arrival (DOA) (also referred to as "brought in dead"). In these cases, if the deceased was under the care of physician who is able to determine cause of death and does not believe the death to be due to unnatural or suspicious causes, that physician should be responsible for certifying cause of death. This type of case is not referred to the MLDI authority. If the deceased was not under the care of a physician, this is a medically-unattended death and should be treated in the manner discussed in the above paragraph. Thus, in some countries all medically unattended DOA would be referred to the MLDI authority. However, in countries where this is not practical because it would overwhelm the MLDI authority, the attending physician at the health facility (or head of health facility) should be responsible for making the determination on whether to refer the case to the MLDI authority. If the attending physician believes the death is due to unnatural or suspicious causes or for any other reason cannot determine cause of death, the death should be referred to the MLDI authority.

In some countries or jurisdictions - for example, the District of Columbia in the U.S 260 . - deaths known or suspected to be caused by diseases constituting a threat to public health are referred to the MLDI authority in order to gain a better understanding of disease pathology. Types of diseases may include infectious diseases, highly contagious diseases or rare diseases. Medical examiner systems are more likely to include these types of cases within the jurisdiction of the MLDI authority than coroner or police-led systems, as police-led systems tend to focus more on deaths with a suspected criminal or negligence component.

Determination of Jurisdiction: While all of the above types of deaths should be referred to the MLDI authority, the head of the MLDI authority should have the power to conduct a preliminary investigation to determine whether the death is due to causes that fall within the jurisdiction of the MLDI authority, and therefore requires further investigation, or whether the death is due to natural causes and therefore jurisdiction may be declined. The legal framework should be clear

²⁵⁹ Langford, N.J., Therapeutic Misadventure, Med. Sci. Law, 2010, Volume 50(4), pp. 179-182.

²⁶⁰ Code of the District of Columbia, Title 5, Chapter 14, §5-1405 (requiring investigation of "Deaths related to disease which might constitute a threat to public health").

in granting the head of the MLDI authority, or their designee, the power to determine whether jurisdiction exists based on information provided through reported information and the preliminary investigation process, which may include investigative work by a medicolegal death investigator, a forensic pathologist and/or other professional staff or contracted specialists. For deaths in custody in police-led systems, it is important that procedures are put in place to insulate the medicolegal officer/forensic pathologist from police department pressure or influence, in order to ensure an impartial evaluation of the cause and manner of death.²⁶¹

Who must report: The legal framework should require any person that is aware of a body or incident that falls under the jurisdiction of the MLDI authority to report the incident to the MLDI authority, the police and/or the healthcare system. This duty to report applies to heads of institutions, such as community residential facilities, prisons and jails, as well as to funeral directors, embalmers and other persons who may be aware of such as death. If the healthcare system has been notified, health care workers are required to report the incident or body to the MLDI authority if they believe the death was due to causes that potentially fall within the jurisdiction of the MLDI authority. In coroner and medical examiner systems, the police are required to notify the coroner or medical examiner.

Guidance: Answer the questions below. In the appropriate comment section, note: a) any gaps in who is responsible for reporting an MLDI case; b) whether the law is clear, and comprehensive in scope, regarding deaths that must be referred to the MLDI authority. Note whether the types of cases are appropriate for country context; c) analyze whether the MLDI authority is protected from outside influence or pressure when investigating deaths in custody; d) analyze whether the law is clear regarding DOA; and e) note any observations regarding the power to make a preliminary assessment and any gaps in the legal framework.

a.	Describe who is required to report a body or incident that falls under the jurisdiction of the MLDI authority.
Cita	ation:
Cor	nments:
a.	Describe the types of cases that must be referred to the MLDI authority:
Cita	ation:
Cor	nments:

²⁶¹ See Istanbul Protocol: Manual on the Effective Investigation and Documentation of Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, United Nations, 2004, at paragraphs 66 – 73, available at: https://phr.org/issues/istanbul-protocol/

	on whether the case is referred for MLDI.				
Cit	Citation:				
Co	mments:				
c.	Are deaths in custody referred to the MLDI authority? Is "deaths in custody" defined?				
Cit	ation:				
Co	mments:				
d.	Describe how are dead on arrival cases are handled and if some or all are referred to the MLDI system.				
Cit	ation:				
Co	mment:				

b. Describe whether the head of the MLDI authority has the authority to conduct an initial assessment to determine whether to accept jurisdiction over a referred case, and what factors (if enumerated in the law) go into that assessment. In a police-led system, pay particular attention to who (specifically) makes this initial assessment

10. Cases requiring autopsy

Good practice:

An autopsy is a surgical procedure that consists of an examination of a corpse by dissection to determine the cause and manner of death and to evaluate any disease or injury that may be present. An autopsy should be conducted by a medical examiner, pathologist, or other physician trained in this type of examination.²⁶² In some jurisdictions, the term "autopsy" is used synonymously with the term "post-mortem examination"; in other jurisdictions, "post-mortem examination" is a broader term that encompasses both an external examination of the body and

²⁶² Dolinak D., Matshes E.W., & Lew, E.O, Forensic Pathology: Principles and practice, Elsevier Academic Press, 2005

an internal examination by dissection. We use the term "autopsy" in this toolkit to refer to an internal examination of the body by dissection.

Not all cases referred to the MLDI authority require an autopsy. In some cases, external examination, toxicology, tissue sampling (histology), radiographic imaging (x-ray, CT scan) or other examination methods may be sufficient. The law should authorize the head of the MLDI authority (chief coroner, chief medical examiner, chief medicolegal officer/chief investigator) to determine whether an autopsy is needed. It is important that the head of the MLDI authority has the discretion to make this determination, as this conserves resources for the cases that are most in need of autopsy, which is especially important if a system has limited capacity for autopsies.²⁶³ In systems where the head of the MLDI authority is not a medical professional, the head of the MLDI authority should make this determination in consultation with a forensic pathologist. For deaths in custody in a police-led system, it is important that procedures are put in place to insulate the medicolegal officer/forensic pathologist from police department pressure or influence in making a determination on whether an autopsy is needed.²⁶⁴

The head of the MLDI authority should be authorized to issue guidelines for other coroners/medical examiners/medicolegal officers on when to perform an autopsy. These guidelines should reflect and be appropriate for the country context and available resources. For informational purposes, we provide here the (U.S) National Association of Medical Examiners recommendations on when to conduct an autopsy:

- 1. the death is known or suspected to have been caused by apparent criminal violence.
- 2. the death is unexpected and unexplained in an infant or child.
- 3. the death is associated with police action.
- 4. the death is apparently unnatural and occurred in custody of a local, state, or federal institution.
- 5. the death is due to acute workplace injury.*
- 6. the death is caused by apparent electrocution.*
- 7. the death is by apparent intoxication by alcohol, drugs, or poison, unless a significant interval has passed, and the medical findings and absence of trauma are well documented.
- 8. the death is caused by unwitnessed or suspected drowning.*
- 9. the body is unidentified and the autopsy may aid in identification.
- 10. the body is skeletonized.
- 11. the body is charred.
- 12. the forensic pathologist deems a forensic autopsy is necessary to determine cause or manner of death, or document injuries/disease, or collect evidence.
- 13. the deceased is involved in a motor vehicle incident and an autopsy is necessary to document injuries and/or determine the cause of death.

^{*} unless sufficient antemortem medical evaluation has adequately documented findings and

²⁶³ See, e.g., Code of District of Columbia, §5-1409.

²⁶⁴ See Istanbul Protocol: Manual on the Effective Investigation and Documentation of Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, United Nations, 2004, at paragraphs 66 – 73, available at: https://phr.org/issues/istanbul-protocol/

issues of concern that would otherwise have required autopsy performance.²⁶⁵

In cases where the head of the MLDI authority determines an autopsy is necessary, consent of next of kin should not be required. Some jurisdictions allow the next of kin to object to an autopsy on religious grounds and request an exemption. However, the head of the MLDI authority should have authority to deny the request for an exemption if the death is a suspected homicide or there is a public health reason to conduct the autopsy. The law should allow next of kin to challenge in court a denial of such a request for an exemption.

There has been a focus in recent years on "minimally invasive autopsy" and "virtual autopsy", particularly in places where there is a cultural objection to autopsy. A minimally invasive autopsy is a systematic methodology targeting various organs and bodily fluids, that aims to provide sufficiently good quality samples for pathological and microbiological investigations to serve as a substitute for a complete dissection autopsy. ²⁶⁷ A virtual autopsy is a non-invasive autopsy that uses various techniques including 3D surface scanning, CAT scans and MRIs as an alternative to a dissection autopsy. ²⁶⁸ Do not be confused by these terms. "Autopsy" has the meaning stated above (in the first paragraph of this section). "Minimally invasive autopsy" and "virtual autopsy" are alternative methods of examination that may be available to a pathologist to determine cause and manner of death. The important point is, the law should empower the medical examiner/forensic pathologist to determine the appropriate method to use to determine cause and manner of death; be that a full autopsy, or some other less invasive method. The head of the MLDI authority may issue guidelines or SOPs on when these methods are appropriate; however, the law should not dictate any particular method.

In the event the head of the MLDI authority determines an autopsy is *not* necessary, but police believe it is necessary, the Solicitor General/Chief Prosecutor should be able to appeal the decision to a court to order an autopsy. In some instance, the next of kin might request an autopsy in a case where the head of the MLDI authority deemed it unnecessary. Jurisdictions vary on how to treat these requests. Some jurisdictions honor the next of kin request for autopsy examination. However, most jurisdictions do not honor these requests and will direct the family to seek private autopsy services. The decision to honor or deny the request should rest solely within the discretion of the head of the MLDI system.

Guidance: *In questions a and b,* describe who is authorized to conduct an autopsy and under what circumstances an autopsy is conducted. In the comment sections, analyze whether the law sufficiently empowers the head of the MLDI authority and associated medical professionals to make decisions appropriate for the country and medical context. *In questions c, d and e,* describe the circumstances and process for next of kin to object to an autopsy. In the comment section, state any observations about whether provisions for objection to autopsy ensure or hinder complete and accurate MLDI information. *In question f,* describe how requests for an autopsy by next of kin are handled. In the comment section, state any observations on

²⁶⁵ National Association of Medical Examiners, Forensic Autopsy Performance Standards, 2016, p.9. ²⁶⁶ Weedn, V.W., Model Medical Examiner Legislation, Academic Forensic Pathology 2015 5(4), pps 621-622; See also New Zealand Coroners Act 2006, Sec. 33.

²⁶⁷ Basset, Q., *Minimally Invasive Autopsy: Welcoming a New Tool for Cause of Death Investigation in Children in Resource-constrained Countries,* Journal of Tropical Pediatrics, Volume 63, Issue 4, August 2017, Pages 249–252,

²⁶⁸ Tejaswi, K.B, and Periya, *E.A.H, Virtopsy (virtual autopsy): A new phase in forensic investigation*, Journal of Forensic Dental Sciences, 2013 Jul-Dec; 5(2): 146–148.

appropriateness for context.		
a.	Describe who is authorized to conduct an autopsy (pay attention to what credentials are required).	
Cita	ation:	
Coı	mments:	
b.	Describe the legal framework regarding when an autopsy is conducted (which may be addressed in SOPs). Specifically address whether the head of the MLDI authority has the power to make this decision, and address whether a non-medical professional (coroner or investigating officer) must consult with a pathologist when making this decision.	
Cita	ation:	
Coı	mments:	
c.	Describe the legal framework regarding who may object to an autopsy and on what grounds such an objection can be made:	
Cita	ation:	
Coı	mments:	
d.	Describe whether and when the head of the MLDI authority can override an objection to autopsy:	
Cita	ation:	
Comments:		

e. Describe any process that allows next of kin to challenge in court the decision by the

head of the MLDI system to conduct an autopsy.

Citation:
Comments:
f. Describe how requests for an autopsy by next of kin are handled.
Citation:
Comments:

11. Autopsy/External Examination Report and Case File

Good Practice: A medicolegal death investigation is not merely a matter of autopsy performance (or external examination) and determination of cause and manner of death. A series of steps comprises the totality of the investigation. Fulfillment of these steps strengthens - whereas omission weakens - the investigation and conclusions of the forensic pathologist, the medical examiner, or the coroner. The *case file* of a proper forensic death investigation consists of documentation of the scene and circumstances and autopsy (if one was done) using photography diagram and text.²⁶⁹ The case file includes the investigation report, autopsy report (if one was conducted) and may include any or all of the following reports: toxicology, criminalist, gunshot residue, and a variety of other specialist reports. A case file also includes correspondence, medical records and any other documents related to the pathologist's investigation. (See section 21 for Archiving of Records and Access to Records).

An autopsy or external examination report (also called "post-mortem report" or pathologist report" or similar term) is part of the case file. At the conclusion of a case, the head of the MLDI authority (or their designee) should ensure that an Autopsy Report, or an External Examination Report if no autopsy was conducted, is completed. SOPs should set out the contents of this report, which should concisely present the following components:

- External examination
- Evidence of injury
- Evidence of medical therapy or treatment
- Internal examination (if autopsy conducted)
- Toxicology
- Summary of findings
- Cause and manner of death²⁷⁰

²⁶⁹ Dolinak, Matshes, & Lew. *Forensic Pathology: Principles and Practice*, Elsevier Academic Press, 2005, p.1.

²⁷⁰ Dolinak, Matshes, & Lew. *Forensic Pathology: Principles and Practice*, Elsevier Academic Press, 2005, p.69

This report should clearly and factually present findings for all completed components since it may be read by other physicians, law enforcement, attorneys, and family members. The law should require the medical professional that conducted the autopsy/external examination to complete and sign the report. Here again, for deaths in custody in a police-led system, it is important that the medicolegal officer/forensic pathologist have independence and autonomy to include all relevant evidence in an autopsy report without pressure or influence from others in the police department.²⁷¹ After the autopsy report is completed and signed it should be submitted to the head of the MLDI authority.

Peer Review of autopsy findings is an important tool to ensure quality reports and provide a vehicle for peer education. Peer review may involve both informal peer review in the mortuary and formal auditing of a set number of cases. Informal peer review involves a daily meeting of pathologists to discuss cases before a report is finalized and signed-out. Informal peer review is particularly important for criminal or criminally suspicious cases, deaths in custody, pediatric and high-profile cases, ²⁷²as this helps ensure there is general agreement on the provisional cause of death. ²⁷³ Formal peer review involves a retrospective review by a second pathologist on a randomly selected, set proportion of all completed routine medicolegal cases. The reviewing pathologist does not necessarily have to completely agree with the conclusions, but must accept that they are reasonable with no obvious errors of fact. ²⁷⁴ Formal and informal review are important for continuous quality improvement.

Guidance: Describe any requirements in the legal framework regarding completion of an autopsy/external examination report, as requested in section a. In the comment section, analyze whether the legal framework helps ensure complete and high-quality information regarding the cause and manner of death and whether opportunity for regulatory reform exists.

a. Describe any requirements in the legal framework regarding completion of an autopsy/external examination report. Specifically note who is required to complete and sign the report (i.e., the medical professional who conducted the examination or the head of the office or both). Describe the contents of the report (this is usually contained in SOPs).

Citation:			
Comments:			

²⁷¹ See Istanbul Protocol: Manual on the Effective Investigation and Documentation of Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, United Nations, 2004, at paragraphs 66 – 73, available at: https://phr.org/issues/istanbul-protocol/

Obenson, K., *The value of 100% retrospective peer review in a forensic pathology practice,* Journal of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Volume 20, Issue 8, November 2013, Pages 1066-1068.

²⁷³ Sims, D.N. et. al, *An approach to peer review in forensic pathology*, Journal of Forensic and Legal Medicine 20 (2013), pp. 402-403.

²⁷⁴ Sims, D.N. et. al, *An approach to peer review in forensic pathology*, Journal of Forensic and Legal Medicine 20 (2013), pp. 402-403.

·	,	•	•
Citation:			
Comments:			

b. Describe any process for peer review of autopsy/external exam findings. (Note: You may need to discuss this with the head of the MLDI authority, as peer review procedures likely will be found in SOPs or office manuals, rather than law).

12. Powers of medical examiner/coroner to investigate

Good Practice: As stated above, a medicolegal death investigation is not merely a matter of autopsy performance (or external examination) and determination of cause and manner of death. A proper medicolegal death investigation includes documentation of the scene and circumstances, ²⁷⁵ because the ability of forensic pathologists to interpret autopsy findings depends on the context of the investigation. In a police-led system with an internal medicolegal division, the medicolegal officer is likely to have powers to investigate or have access to evidence from the investigation officer. Likewise, forensic pathologists working in coroner's and medical examiner's offices need to have access to evidence of the scene and circumstances and should have the ability to request or direct some of the investigations, as needed, in order to get the information they rely on to interpret the cause and manner of death correctly. ²⁷⁶ For example, the New Zealand Coroners Act requires the Commissioner of Police to "cause to be made all investigations . . . directed by the responsible coroner."

Thus, in a medical examiner or coroner system, it is important that the law mandate cooperation between the police and these entities, as well as provide coroners/medical examiners (and their designees) certain powers to investigate. The law should define the roles of law enforcement and the coroner/medical examiner with regard to the death scene. Law enforcement should have jurisdiction over the crime scene; while the coroner/medical examiner (or their designee) should have jurisdiction over the body itself. In coroner and medical examiner systems, the law should, at a minimum: 1) require the police to give timely notice of a death to the coroner/medical examiner, ²⁷⁸ and 2) make clear that the coroner/medical examiner (or their designee) has the unquestioned authority to enter crime scenes secured by law enforcement for purposes of their death investigation. ²⁷⁹ The law should also specify that the

²⁷⁵ Dolinak, Matshes, & Lew. *Forensic Pathology: Principles and Practice*, Elsevier Academic Press, 2005, p.1.

²⁷⁶ Melinek, J., et. Al, *National Association of Medical Examiners Position Paper: Medical Examiner, Coroner, and Forensic Pathologist Independence*, NAME Position Papers, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp. 94-95. ²⁷⁷ New Zealand Coroners Act, 2006, Section 17(1).

²⁷⁸ See New Zealand Coroners Act, 2006, Section 18(2) (requiring police to notify coroner "as soon as practicable").

²⁷⁹ Weedn, V.W., Model Medical Examiner Legislation, Academic Forensic Pathology 2015 5(4), p. 622. See

body of the decedent shall not be disturbed unless the medical examiner/coroner (or their designee) gives permission to do so²⁸⁰, and permit the medical examiner/coroner to take pictures and other evidence relevant to the body. Because both the coroner/medical examiner (or their designee) and the police may both collect evidence at the death scene, there should be a duty between these entities to share relevant evidence.

In addition, medical examiners and coroners should have subpoena power in defined circumstances, including the power to subpoena medical records and other relevant information from healthcare workers, and the power to administer oaths and take affidavits. These powers are inherent in the common law power of coroners and the judicial powers of magistrates, and should also be afforded to medical examiners, as this helps provide the coroner/medical examiner a complete picture of the circumstances surrounding the death.²⁸¹

For police-led systems that contract for forensic pathology services from an outside entity, it may be necessary to mandate similar cooperation between the police and outside pathologist, so that the forensic pathologist has access to the necessary evidence and information.

Finally, not all death scenes are crime scenes. For example, in cases of death due to suicide, accidental overdose, or injury, there may be a police officer on the scene, but not a homicide or criminal investigator. In these circumstances, in a coroner or medical examiner system, the medical examiner or coroner might lead the investigation rather than police.

Guidance: The questions below address required cooperation between entities and powers to investigate. These requirements and powers may be found in law and regulations, with more specifics in MOUs. In the comment sections, note any barriers to cooperation and any provisions that may prevent the medical examiner/coroner or medicolegal officer/outside pathologist from gathering necessary scene information or understanding the full circumstances.

Comments:

a.	Describe any general duty of cooperation between investigative law enforcement and the medical examiner/coroner (or their designee), or the medicolegal officer/forensic pathologist (for police-led systems).
Cita	ation:

also Code of the District of Columbia, Title 5, Chapter 14, §5-1406 (giving the Chief Medical Examiner authority to respond to the scene of the death); Fatalities Investigation Act (Alberta, Canada), Chapter F-6.1, Section 9.

²⁸⁰ See Code of the District of Columbia, Title 5, Chapter 14, §5-1406 (providing that body shall not be disturbed unless CME grants permission to do so); Fatalities Investigation Act (Alberta, Canada), Chapter F-6.1, Section 12.

²⁸¹ Weedn, V.W., Model Medical Examiner Legislation, Academic Forensic Pathology 2015 5(4), p. 622.

- Describe the powers to investigate of medical examiners, coroners or medicolegal officers/outside forensic pathologists (in police-led systems) at the crime scene.
 Address:
 - i. power to enter a crime scene
 - ii. authority to take custody of the body
 - iii. power to prevent tampering with the body and related evidence
 - iv. power to collect evidence, including taking pictures

Cita	tion:
Con	nments:
c.	Describe the subpoena powers of the medical examiner/coroner or medicolegal officer/outside pathologist.
Cita	tion:
Con	nments:
d.	Describe the powers of the medical examiner/coroner (or their designee) at a death scene that is not a crime scene (e.g., suicide, accidental overdose or injury).
Cita	tion:
Con	nments:

13. Medical Certificate of Cause of Death (MCCD)

Best Practice: As a component of the medicolegal death investigation, the medical examiner or other authorized physician (e.g., authorized by the coroner or police) conducting the forensic evaluation must certify the cause of death and manner of death. The WHO International Medical Certificate of Cause of Death form (MCCD), which includes structured sections for reporting immediate, antecedent and underlying causes of death and manner of death, should be used. Because certification of cause and manner of death is the practice of medicine, the MCCD must be completed by a qualified physician. The MCCD may be a separate document from the autopsy report or a component of it.

Cause of death (COD) is "all those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted

in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced such injuries."²⁸² Medical examiners/authorized physicians should follow the WHO MCCD reporting guidelines, presenting etiologically specific causes of death in the appropriate chronological and pathological sequence. This information is pertinent in the medicolegal death investigation and to inform policy for public health purposes.

The WHO recommended international MCCD form includes both COD and MOD sections for completion by a physician certifier. It is important that the manner of death, and not just the cause of death, be completed on the MCCD form. "Manner of death" (MOD) explains the circumstances in which a death arose. The International Classification of Diseases (ICD) classifies manner of death as disease, accident, intentional self-harm, assault, legal intervention, war, pending investigation, unknown, or "manner undetermined." The WHO allows countries to modify the MCCD form and, in the case of the US, the classification of manner of death is simplified to only six categories which reflect the nine categories proposed in the WHO recommended form. The standard form recommended for use in the US classify manner as natural, accident, suicide, homicide, pending investigation, or "could not be determined." Manner of death should be determined by the medical examiner/authorized physician to the best of their ability, even if the manner is "undetermined". The WHO MCCD form and the modified US standard form are attached as Annex A to this chapter).

In some countries, the physician conducting the forensic examination is limited to only reporting COD and the police or law enforcement are responsible for reporting manner of death. This is not good practice for two reasons. First, the manner of death determined by the forensic investigation and certified on the MCCD serves purposes beyond those of just law enforcement; the MOD assists in clarifying the circumstances of death for public health and public safety purposes. Second, the manner of death determined by the medical examiner (e.g., homicide) has a different standard from MOD determined in legal proceedings (e.g. murder), and the two should not be confused. Homicide, as a manner of death on the MCCD, is a statistical category for this public health document. For purposes of the forensic examination, a homicide is defined as death "at the hand of another". It is not synonymous with "murder," which is a legal term that involves intent. It is ultimately up to the legal system to determine how a death is criminally classified under law.²⁸³ While the MCCD (and autopsy findings) may be submitted as evidence in a legal proceeding, the MOD on the MCCD is a medical opinion, not a legally binding opinion. Accordingly, the MOD determined by the medical examiner is not changed based on the MOD determined in subsequent legal proceedings.

Some jurisdictions allow for a person with a legitimate interest (e.g., next of kin) to request a correction on the cause or manner of death, except when the manner is classified as homicide. This request for correction must be filed within a specified period of time. ²⁸⁴ If the head of the MLDI authority declines the request, the person with a legitimate interest is able to appeal the denial of correction to higher authorities, whose decision is binding on the MLDI authority.

²⁸² World Health Organization, *International Classification of Diseases, 2016, volume 2;* See also *Health Topics*, World Health Organization website, available at:

https://www.who.int/bulletin/volumes/84/3/mortality_glossary/en/

²⁸³ NOLO website, Legal Articles, *What is Murder? Is Murder Different from Homicide?*, available at: https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/homicide-murder-manslaughter-32637.html

²⁸⁴ For example, in the State of Maryland this request must be made within 60 days after the medical examiner files findings and conclusions. Annotated Code of Maryland, §5-310. https://health.maryland.gov/bom/pdf/TITLE 5 HEALTH GENERAL.pdf

a.	Describe who is authorized or required to certify cause of death <i>in a MLDI case</i> (we are not concerned with natural deaths in this chapter). Pay attention to whether the certifier must be a qualified physician.
Cit	ation:
Co	mments:
a.	Is the certifier in a medicolegal death case required to complete the <i>manner of death</i> , as well as cause of death?
Cit	ation:
Coi	mments:
b.	Is the WHO MCCD, or variation of it, the required form for certification of cause and manner of death in an MLDI case? If the WHO MCCD form has been modified, does the form used by the MLDI system include the cause of death standard table (with parts I & II) and list manners of death that align with those on the WHO MCCD form?
Cit	ation:
Co	mments:
c.	Does the legal framework allow a person with a legitimate interest to request a correction to a cause or manner of death as determined by the medical examiner/authorized physician? If so, describe the process. Is the decision by a higher authority binding upon the MLDI authority?
Cita	ation:
Co	mments:

Guidance: Answer the questions below regarding certification of cause and manner of death. In the comment sections, note any gaps in the laws and opportunities for regulatory reform.

14. Connection to the CRVS system: Death Registration and Statistics

Good Practice: As with other deaths, deaths that go to the MLDI system must be registered with the civil registration authority. In addition, the cause and manner of death information (from the MCCD) must be coded in accordance with the ICD and submitted to the national statistics authority. In general, the following steps happen to accomplish death registration and vital statistics generation, but the order of the steps may vary from country to country:

Submission to Civil Registrar: In most countries, the MLDI authority is responsible for submitting the MCCD form, and any other required information, to the civil registration authority. This serves to notify the death for registration purposes and provide legal COD information. ²⁸⁵ Some countries, such as Morocco, use a bifurcated form containing a section for personal information and a section for cause and manner of death information. With this type of form, the MLDI authority submits the personal information section of the form to the Registrar to notify the death, and submits the cause and manner of death information section of the form to the national statistics agency. ²⁸⁶ Timeframes for submission to the civil registrar are usually around 3 days, but vary from country to country.

Coding: After completion of the MCCD by the MLDI authority, the MCCD is shared with a mortality coding unit, which will code the MCCD according to the ICD. The location of the coding unit varies across countries; however, it is usually part of the civil registration authority, health authority, or statistics authority. Because timeframes for MCCD submission are usually short (around 3 days) and autopsies may take longer than this, it is acceptable and not unusual for an MCCD to be submitted to the coding authority with a "pending" cause and/or manner of death. The coding unit will follow up with the medical examiner/authorized physician to resolve pending cases and other data quality issues limiting final coding of the MCCD form.

Submission to National Statistics Authority: Cause and manner of death information from medicolegal death investigations is essential for public health policy and planning. Therefore, anonymized MCCD information must be shared with the national authority responsible for compiling cause of death statistics. The pathway by which the MCCD information reaches the national statistics authority varies across countries. For example, in countries where the MLDI authority submits the MCCD to the civil registration authority, the civil registration authority is responsible for submitting anonymized MCCD information to the national statistics authority. In countries that use a bifurcated form, the MLDI authority is responsible for submitting the cause and manner of death section of the form to the national statistics agency.

Cause and manner of death data may also be shared with other agencies responsible for compilation of statistics on medicolegal deaths, such as law enforcement or the public health authority, which use this data for their own purposes and health interventions. However, reporting to other agencies should not replace reporting to the agency responsible for generating national cause of death statistics.

Process: The pathway by which the MCCD information reaches the coding authority, civil registration authority and national statistics authority varies across countries, depending on

²⁸⁵ United Nations, *Guidelines on the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management*, January 2019, paragraph 352.

²⁸⁶ United Nations, Guidelines for the Legislative Framework for Civil Registration, Vital Statistics and Identity Management Systems, New York, 2019, Para. 327.

whether a single (non-bifurcated) form or bifurcated form is used and where the coding authority sits. Countries that are reviewing their MLDI laws are encouraged to undertake a business process mapping exercise in order to determine whether there is opportunity to improve the process.²⁸⁷

Timeframes: The legal framework should clearly state required time frames within which: 1) the MLDI authority must submit MCCD information to the civil registrar, and 2) the civil registrar must submit MCCD information to the national statistics authority. For countries that use a bifurcated form, the legal framework should clearly state the timeframe within which the MLDI authority must submit the top portion of the form to the civil registrar and the timeframe in which the bottom portion must be submitted to the national statistics agency.

The law should permit and have a process for the MLDI authority to amend COD and/or MOD information with the Registrar's office after an original MCCD has been submitted.²⁸⁸

Amendment would be needed if an MCCD was submitted to the Registrar with a "pending" cause of death, manner of death, or both. Amendment may also be needed to change a COD/MOD if further investigation reveals new facts. In addition, in some instances, there may be a need to update name and demographic information; for instance, in the case of a previously unidentified or misidentified person.

A national statistics agency will have a date by which they will close a dataset so that analysis can be done. For example, a national statistics agency might close the dataset for the calendar year 2019 at the end of June 2020, in order to compile 2019 statistics. Due to this, the law should permit and have a process by which the national statistics agency may update national statistics on MLDI deaths in the event a cause and/or manner of death is amended after official statistics for the relevant time period have been compiled. Australia's process for compiling timely MLDI statistics, while allowing for revisions to statistics in the event of amendments, is described here:

https://www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/Previousproducts/3303.0Technical%20Note1201 5.

Guidance: Answer the questions below regarding submission of the MCCD to the civil registration, national statistics and coding authorities, and any amendment process. In the comments section, analyze whether there are any gaps in the system and whether all medicolegal deaths reach the registrar and national statistics agency or whether some might fail to be reported and captured in official MLDI statistics.

a. Describe the process by which the MLDI authority submits an MCCD to the civil registration authority, including any time requirement for reporting.

²⁸⁷ For more information on business process mapping, see: Cobos Muñoz et al., *Better data for better outcomes: the importance of process mapping and management in CRVS systems*, BMC Medicine, 18:67, 2020

²⁸⁸ See *Medical Examiners and Coroners' Handbook on Death Registration and Foetal Death Reporting,* page 6 (requiring medical examiner/coroner to deliver a supplemental report of cause of death to the State vital statistics office when autopsy findings or further investigation reveals the cause of death to be different from what was originally reported.)

Citation:
Comments:
 b. Is there a process for a medical examiner/coroner/medicolegal officer to amend a MCCD after submission of an original MCCD to the civil registration authority? If yes, i. Describe the process. ii. Can COD and MOD be amended? iii. Can name and demographic information be amended?
Citation:
Comments:
c. Describe the process by which MCCD information is shared with the national statistics authority, including any time requirements for reporting and requirements to anonymize. Note whether there is a process to submit amended cause and manner of death information to the national statistics authority after the official deadline, and whether this amended information is included in updated national statistics.
Citation:
Comments:
d. Describe the process for coding MCCDs from the MLDI system, including what entity is responsible and at what point in the process coding takes place.
Citation:
Comments:
e. Describe any other agency(s) responsible for compilation of MLDI statistics derived from the MCCD and the process by which information is shared with that agency(s).
Citation:

Comments:
15. Time Limits on Investigation
Good Practice: MLDI authorities should strive to complete medicolegal death investigations within a reasonable timeframe. Standard timeframes for completion of investigation vary by country. The National Association of Medical Examiners (U.S) encourages medical examiners to strive to complete 90% of autopsies within 90 days. However, complex cases may take more time and the medical examiner/pathologist should have the right to revise a cause or manner of death if additional information becomes available.
Some laws define a timeline for completion of the investigation and/or mechanisms to foster timely completion. For example, in the United Kingdom and New Zealand, investigations must generally be completed within one year. If a coroner has not completed an investigation within one year, the Chief Coroner must monitor the case. ²⁸⁹
Guidance: Answer the questions below regarding time limits on medicolegal death investigations. Time limits may be found in law or SOPs. In the comments section, state any observations about the time required to complete an investigation, by law and in practice.
a. Describe whether the legal framework requires a medicolegal death investigation to be completed within a certain amount of time.
Citation:
Comments:
a. If time limits exist, are there exceptions to the time limits?
Citation:
Comments:
b. Describe any actions that must be taken if an investigation is not completed within prescribed time limits:
Citation:

²⁸⁹ U.K. Coroners and Justice Act 2009, Sec. 16; New Zealand Coroners Act 2006, Sec. 94A.

16. Mass Fatality Management

Good Practice: Traditionally, a mass fatality has been defined as any incident resulting in more decedents to be recovered and examined than can be managed in the local Medical Examiner/Coroner/police jurisdiction. More recently, the definition has been shifting to include any incident that results in or has the potential to result in the death of a certain number of individuals.²⁹⁰ A mass fatality may be due to a natural event (e.g., cyclone, earthquake, flood) or a man-made event (e.g. terrorism, stampede). A mass fatality might also be due to natural causes, such as a pandemic.

In a mass fatality, as with other medicolegal deaths, the MLDI authority is responsible for the medicolegal investigation of the incident. A mass fatality incident does not diminish this responsibility. The identification of the deceased and the official certification of cause and manner of death are the sole responsibility of the MLDI authority in the jurisdiction in which the disaster occurs.²⁹¹ However, additional assistance from other organizations and agencies may be needed during a mass fatality incident.

To balance the need to maintain data quality but also meet the overwhelming demand, the law should authorize or mandate the head of the MLDI authority to develop a mass fatality management response plan in close collaboration with the health authority, disaster management authority, and other relevant government authorities. See Such a plan is usually set out in SOPs, rather than law. The law should also authorize the Chief Medical Examiner/Chief Coroner to enter into agreements with, or request additional assistance from, other entities in the event of a mass fatality. The District of Columbia law establishing the medical examiner office provides a good example of legal provisions that enable the head of the MLDI authority to respond effectively to disasters. The provisions in the D.C. law covering mass fatality management can be found here: https://code.dccouncil.us/dc/council/code/sections/5-1406.01.html

Guidance: Answer the questions below regarding procedures in the event of a mass fatality. In the comments section, analyze whether the law enables an effective response to mass fatalities.

a. Describe any specific provisions in the legal framework that address procedures in the event of a mass fatality.

²⁹⁰ National Association of Medical Examiners, *Standard Operating Procedures for Mass Fatality Management*, 2010, p.3.

²⁹¹ National Association of Medical Examiners, *Standard Operating Procedures for Mass Fatality Management*, 2010, p.33.

²⁹² See, e.g., Code of District of Colombia, Title 5, Chapter 14, Chief Medical Examiner, §5-1406.1.

²⁹³ National Association of Medical Examiners, *Standard Operating Procedures for Mass Fatality Management*, 2010, p.3; see, e.g., Code of District of Colombia, Title 5, Chapter 14, Chief Medical Examiner, §5-1406.1.

Cita	ation:	
Cor	nments:	
b.	Does the law authorize or mandate the head of the MLDI authority to develop a mass fatality response plan, or to take part in another agency's planning process?	
Cita	ation:	
Cor	nments:	
C.	Does the head of the MLDI authority have power to enter into agreements with, or request additional assistance from, other agencies in the event of a mass fatality?	
Cita	ation:	
Comments:		

17. MLDI Fatality Review Committees

Good practice: As discussed in Chapter 2 of the CRVSID toolkit, a fatality review committee (also known as a death review or mortality review team or committee) can play a key role in improving the completeness and quality of mortality data, which is critical to public health decision-making. A fatality review committee is a group of system stakeholders responsible for reviewing the circumstances of the deaths of individuals within certain populations. For example, fatality review committees may be established for infant deaths, child deaths, maternal deaths, elder abuse, domestic violence, occupational deaths, road traffic crash deaths, and suicides.

For those deaths whose circumstances fall within the jurisdiction of the MLDI authority, the MLDI authority should be represented on the fatality review committee. Like other Fatality Review Committees, these MLDI Fatality Review Committees focus on improving completeness and quality of mortality data, and to identify measures that might prevent those deaths. The reviews provide recommendations to the local authorities to better serve the needs of specified communities. They should be aimed at prevention of future cases and should not provide a second opinion regarding past cases.²⁹⁴

The composition of each MLDI fatality review committee will depend on the subject matter.

²⁹⁴ Weedn, V.W., *Model Medical Examiner Legislation*, Academic Forensic Pathology 2015 5(4), p 624.

However, the MLDI authority should always be represented. In addition, it is best practice to include appropriate medical professionals, and representatives from the public health authority, appropriate medical professional associations, hospitals, and community organizations. Representatives from law enforcement may be included if appropriate for the topic. For example, law enforcement should be included on a domestic violence fatality review committee but are not relevant for a maternal mortality review committee.

Not all jurisdictions have MLDI fatality review committees. However, if a jurisdiction decides to set up such a committee, the committee should be established by law in order to set the terms for its operation. The establishing law should set out, at a minimum: 1) the purpose of the committee, 2) duties of the committee, including any duty to publish findings and recommendations, 3) composition of the committee and method of selection or appointment, 4) the Chair of the committee or how the Chair will be selected, 5) the committee's powers, including powers to access information and subpoena power, 6) provisions on confidentiality of committee information, records and meetings, and 7) provisions on frequency of meetings and required quorum.

Guidance: Answer the questions below regarding the establishment and operation of any fatality review committees. In the comments section state any observations on opportunities for regulatory reform.
a. Describe any MLDI fatality review committees that exist, including the population
and circumstances that is the subject of the committee(s).
Citation:
Comment:
b. Describe the composition of all MLDI fatality review committees and how members are selected or appointed.
Citation:
Comment:
c. State who chairs the MLDI fatality review committee(s) and how the Chair is selected.
Citation:
Comment:

d. Describe the duties of the committee(s), including reporting requirements.
Citation:
Comment:
e. Describe the powers of the committee(s) to access information.
Citation:
Comment:
f. Describe any provisions regarding confidentiality of committee information, records and meetings.
Citation:
Comment:
g. Describe any provisions on frequency of meetings and required quorum.
Citation:
Comment:

18. Resources

Good practice: Adequate financial resources, facilities and equipment are necessary to ensure that findings and results of medicolegal death investigations are accurate, complete and timely. Therefore, the legal framework should include provisions to ensure sustainable funding of the MLDI authority through national or sub-national budgets. In addition, any revenue generated from MLDI authority services should be retained to fund the authority rather than going to the central treasury (if permitted under the country's legal frameworks and governance structure).

Resources include more than just funding and different legal frameworks ensure adequate resources in different ways. For example, the UK Coroners and Justice Act 2009 requires local public health authorities to "make available enough funds and other resources, to enable those [medical examiner] functions to be discharged in its area", and requires "relevant authorities" to "secure the provision of whatever officers and other staff are needed by the coroners for that area to carry out their functions" as well as providing or ensuring accommodation.²⁹⁵ The Code for the District of Colombia (in the U.S) requires the Mayor to "provide such facilities and equipment, as the OCME (Office of the Chief Medical Examiner) shall require".²⁹⁶

Guidance: Answer the questions regarding committed funding and other resources for MLDI functions and services. In the comments section, analyze whether the law guarantees sufficient financial and other resources to ensure high quality results and findings from the MLDI authority.

a. Is there committed funding and/or other resources (e.g. staff, facilities, equipment)

for the MLDI authority under the legal framework? If yes, describe the funding a other resources.
Citation:
Comments:
b. Which entities are responsible for this funding and/or other resources?
Citations:
Comments:

19. Training

Good Practice: All staff within the MDLI authority – including medical examiners, coroners, forensic pathologists, other forensic specialists, and medicolegal death investigators - must be trained and periodically retrained in their specific area of practice and the relevant technical skills and methods necessary to conduct a quality medicolegal death investigation. To this end, continuing medical education courses in forensic pathology and other areas of forensics should be required, or at a minimum available, to medical professionals in the MLDI system; and continuing education courses on investigation techniques and forensics should be available to

²⁹⁵ UK Coroner's and Justice Act 2009, §§ 19(2), 24

²⁹⁶ Code of the District of Colombia, Title 5, Chapter 14, §5-1403

medicolegal death investigators.

Comments:

To improve the quality of cause of death of information, medical examiners and forensic pathologists must also be trained in medical certification of cause of death and correct completion of the WHO MCCD standard form. To this end, medical certification of cause of death should be included in mandatory curricula for all medical students and in post-graduate medical education and professional in-service trainings. ²⁹⁷ In addition, well-trained coders applying ICD coding rules and principles are essential to the production of high-quality mortality data. Therefore, it is recommended that a dedicated ICD-coder cadre be created, funded, and adequately trained and re-trained. ²⁹⁸

Guidance: Answer the questions below regarding education and training of medical students, physicians, forensic pathologists and other forensic specialists, and coders. Note that requirements related to training for medical students are likely to be contained in the rules related to the curricula of medical schools. Requirements related to post-graduate continuing medical education requirements might be found in the rules of the country's medical association or other professional associations that accredits and licenses medical or forensic professionals). In the comment section, describe whether the law aligns with best practice and note any recommendations for regulatory reform.

a.	Describe the legal framework related to continuing medical education for medical
	examiners, forensic pathologists and other forensic medical professionals in the
	MLDI system. Indicate whether continuing medical education is required for
	licensure, optional, or available.

Cita	ation:
Cor	nments:
b.	Describe the legal framework related to training for other staff within the MDLI authority (such as medicolegal death investigators and forensic technicians).
Cita	ation:

²⁹⁷ World Health Organization, Strengthening Civil Registration and Vital Statistics for Births, Deaths, and Causes of Death, Resource Kit, 2012, Chapter 4.

²⁹⁸ World Health Organization, Strengthening Civil Registration and Vital Statistics for Births, Deaths, and Causes of Death, Resource Kit, 2012, Chapters 4, 5.

a.	Is training during medical school in medical certification of cause of death required? optional? available?
Cita	ation:
Cor	mments:
b.	Is continuing medical education in medical certification of COD for medical examiners and other medical professionals in the MLDI system required? optional? available?
Cita	ation:
Cor	mments:
c.	Is a training program established for ICD coders?
Cita	ation:
Cor	mments:

20. Codes of Conduct/Conflicts of Interest

Good Practice:

Medical examiners, coroners, forensic pathologists and other medicolegal experts are entrusted to carry out their service in the public interest. As such, they should be subject to a code of ethics that broadly covers the duties carried out by coroners and medical examiners. A code of ethics should require, among other things, that medical examiners, coroners and other medicolegal experts: 1) perform their duties without prejudice or partiality towards any person or institution, 2) proceed in the public interest to carry out as diligently and as rapidly as possible the duties and responsibilities as required by law, 3) disqualify themselves from acting at an investigation or inquest where any actual conflict of interest appears to exist, and 4) respect the confidentiality of any information received in the performance of their duties as per national/local law.²⁹⁹ These types of duties might be found in a professional association code or

²⁹⁹ See International Association of Coroners and Medical Examiners Code of Ethics, available at:

a civil service code of ethics or conflicts of interest code.

Guidance: Describe any applicable codes of conduct, guidelines on conflict of interest, or other rules or directives regarding conduct of medical examiners, coroners and other medicolegal experts. In the comments section, analyze whether these codes, guidelines and/or rules require a standard of practice that sufficiently protects and ensures the quality of work of medical examiners, coroners and other medicolegal experts.

a.	a. Describe any applicable codes of conduct, guidelines on conflict of interest, or oth rules or directives regarding conduct of medical examiners, coroners and other medicolegal experts.						
Cita	ation:						
Cor	nments:						

21. Supervision and Enforcement

Best Practice: High-quality cause and manner of death of information in MLDI cases can only be achieved if medicolegal professionals comply with laws, SOPs and other guidance. A system of supportive supervision by the head of the MLDI authority -with reporting, monitoring, and feedback – should be in place to ensure that staff within the medicolegal authority perform their jobs to the best of their ability.

However, for that those that intentionally or negligently fail to comply with their duties, the law should contain mechanisms to enforce compliance, including warnings, sanctions, and civil or criminal penalties. Medical examiners, coroners, medicolegal police officers and contractual medicolegal experts should be subject to penalties for failure or refusal, without reasonable excuse, to submit a post-mortem report or investigation report in compliance with law. Members of the public should be subject to penalties for failure or refusal to comply with requests for information, warrants or subpoenas; intentionally providing false or misleading information; and interference with an investigation or crime scene. There should also be penalties for dissemination of information that was restricted due to an ongoing investigation.³⁰⁰

In addition, civil servants, medical examiners, coroners, and police may be subject to disciplinary action under civil service laws for failure to carry out duties. Medical professionals may be subject to sanctions or license suspension or revocation for failure to comply with professional standards.

Guidance: Answer the questions below regarding supervision of MLDI authority staff, and

https://theiacme.com/page/Ethics.

³⁰⁰ See, e.g., New Zealand Coroners Act 2006, Sections134- 139A.

penalties for lack of compliance. For medical examiners, coroners, and police be sure to analyze civil service laws and rules of professional associations, in addition to penalties contained in civil and criminal laws. State clearly who is subject to each kind of penalty. In the comments sections, analyze whether there are any gaps in the enforcement scheme; i.e. does the law adequately compel compliance?

a.	Describe any provisions in the legal framework regarding supportive supervision of staff in the medicolegal authority.
Cita	ation:
Соі	mments:
b.	Describe provisions in the legal framework that enforce compliance by: i. Medical examiners, coroners, and police/medicolegal officers (and their staff and contractors):
Citatior	1:
Comme	ents:
	ii. Members of the public:
Citatior	n:
Comme	ents:

22. Archiving of records and access to records

Good Practice: The legal framework should define the records (including tissue samples) to be kept and for what period of time. Full and complete records and files should include: the name, if known, of every person whose death is investigated, the place where the body was found, the date, cause and manner of death and all other relevant information and reports of the medical examiner/forensic pathologist and other forensic experts concerning the death.

Practices vary regarding length of time records must be kept. For example, in the District of Columbia, most records are maintained for 30 years; however, records and files related to an open investigation of a homicide are retained for 65 years from the date of initiation of the

•	nves		_+:		301
ı	nves	τισ	аτі	nn	001
•	11100	מייי	uu	\mathbf{v}_{11}	•

The legal framework should also state which records may be released and the process for release of records. The law should specify that the family has the right to receive a copy of the autopsy report. Policy varies from country to country on whether autopsy reports and MCCD are public records. The argument for making these records public is that this practice allows the public to scrutinize health trends, including the role government may play in deaths. ³⁰² In other jurisdictions these reports and MCCD are considered confidential medical information available only to those with a legitimate interest. Where information is confidential, it should only be available to a person with a legitimate interest. Legitimate interest should be defined in the legal framework or in guidance provided by the head of the medicolegal authority and, in addition to next of kin, may include: law enforcement authorities, public health authorities, fatality review committees, quality assurance and accreditation personnel, and courts and administrative bodies with a legitimate interest in the information.

Guidance: Answer the questions below regarding record retention and access to records. In the comments section, note any gaps in the law and opportunities for regulatory reform.

a.	Describe which records (including tissue samples) must be retained and for how long. This information may be contained in regulations, SOPs or guidance from the head of the MLDI authority.
Cita	ation:
Cor	mments:

a. Which records are open to the public? Which are confidential? If records are confidential, state who may access those records and by what process. Specify whether next of kin has a right to the autopsy report.

citation:		
Comments:		

³⁰¹ Code of the District of Columbia, §5-1412.

³⁰² Poynter Institute, *Questions to consider before publishing autopsy reports*, August 24, 2012, available at: https://www.poynter.org/reporting-editing/2012/questions-to-consider-before-publishing-autopsy-reports/.

Annex A – WHO MCCD Form & US Standard MCCD Form

International form of medical certificate of cause of death (WHO 2016)

Administrative Data (can be further specified by country)									
Sex		Fema	le		Male		U	Inknown	
Date of birth	D	D M	$M \times Y$	ΥΥ	Date of deat	h	D D	M M Y	YYY
Frame A: Medical data	: Part 1	and 2							
1 Report disease or			Cause c	f death					nterval from to death
condition directly leadi to death on line a	ng	а							
Report chain of events	in (b	Due to:						
due to order (if applicable)	in 6	c 							
State the underlying cause on the lowest us line		d d	Due to:						
to death (time interval	2 Other significant conditions contributing to death (time intervals can be included in brackets after the condition)								
Frame B: Other medica	al data								
Was surgery performe	d within	the la	st 4 week	s?	Yes	□ N	ю [Unknow	/n
If yes please specify da	te of sur	gery				D D	M	MY	Y Y Y
If yes please specify rea	If yes please specify reason								
for surgery (disease or condition)									
Was an autopsy reques	sted?				Yes	□ N	Ю	Unknov	wn
If yes were the findings	used in	the ce	ertificatio	n?	Yes	N	О	Unknov	wn
Manner of death:									
Disease			Assault				Coul	d not be d	etermined
Accident	Legal intervention Pending investigation								
☐ Intentional self harm ☐ War ☐ Unknown									
If external cause or poisoning: Date of injury D M M Y Y Y									
Please describe how external cause occurred (If poisoning please specify poisoning agent)									
Place of occurrence of the external cause:									
At home					d athletics				
☐ Street and highway ☐ Trade and service area ☐ Industrial and construction area ☐ Farm									
Other place (please specify):									
Fetal or infant Death									

Multiple pregnancy	Yes No Unknown
Stillborn?	Yes No Unknown
If death within 24h specify number of hours survived	Birth weight (in grams)
Number of completed weeks of pregnancy	Age of mother (years)
If death was perinatal, please state conditions of mother that affected the fetus and newborn	
For women, was the deceased pregnant?	Yes No Unknown
At time of death	Within 42 days before the death
Between 43 days up to 1 year before death	Unknown
Did the pregnancy contribute to the death?	Yes No Unknown

U.S. STANDARD CERTIFICATE OF DEATH

		AL NAME (Inc	lude AKA's i	f any) (First, I	Middle, Last	:)		2. SE	=X	3. SOCIAL SE	CURITY N	OMBEK			
	1. DECEDENT'S LEGA														
	4a. AGE-Last Birthday 4b. UNDER 1 YEAR 4c. UNDER 1 DAY 5. DATE OF BIRTH (Mo/Day/Yr) 6. BIRTHPLACE (City and State or Foreign Country)														
	4a. AGE-Last Birthday (Years)	4b. UNDEF	t 1 YEAR	4c. UNDEF	R 1 DAY	5. DATE	OF BIRTH (M	lo/Day/Yr)	6. BIRTH	PLACE (City an	d State or I	oreign Co	ountry)		
	(Teals)	Months	Days	Hours	Minutes										
	7a. RESIDENCE-STAT	 [E		7b. COUN	TY			7c. CIT	L Y OR TOW	/N					
	74 STREET AND NUM	/RED			7ο ΔDT	. NO	7f. ZIP COD	<u> </u>			T ₇ 15101	DE OITVI	INTO		
		7d. STREET AND NUMBER 7e. APT. NO. 7f. ZIP CODE									/g. INSI	DE CITY L	-IMITS?	□Yes□	」 No
	8. EVER IN US ARME	FORCES?		AL STATUS A				10. SUF	RVIVING S	POUSE'S NAM	E (If wife,	give name	prior to	first marriag	je)
	□ Yes □ No			I □ Married,			dowed								
	11. FATHER'S NAME	/Circt Middle	•	d □ Never M	riarried 🗆 U	Jnknown		12 1	AOTUED'S	NAME PRIOR	TO FIRST	MADDIAC	r / Circle	Middle Le	-4\
rified By: OR:	III. FATHER S NAME	(First, Middle	Lasij					12. 1	MOTHERS	NAME PRIOR	TO FIRST	IVIARRIAG	ı⊏ (Fiist	, iviluule, Las	»()
	13a. INFORMANT'S N	AME	13b. RE	ELATIONSHII	P TO DECE	DENT		13c.	MAILING /	ADDRESS (Stre	et and Nun	nber, City,	State, Z	ip Code)	
≥ E															
Completed/ Verified VERAL DIRECTOR:	14. PLACE OF DEATH (Check only one: see instructions)														
	IF DEATH OCCURRED IN A HOSPITAL: IF DEATH OCCURRED SOMEWHERE OTHER THAN A HOSPITAL:														
	□ Inpatient □ Emergency Room/Outpatient □ Dead on Arrival 15. FACILITY NAME (If not institution, give street & number) 16. CITY OR TOWN, STATE, AND ZIP CODE 17. COUNTY OF DEATH														
a 5	15. FACILITY NAME (I	i not institutioi	n, give street	& number)	16. 0	CITY OR TO	OWN, STATE	E, AND ZI	P CODE				17.	COUNTYO	F DEATH
۵۳															
To Be Com FUNERA	18. METHOD OF DISF				19. PL	ACE OF D	ISPOSITION	(Name of	cemetery,	crematory, othe	er place)				
	□ Donation □ Ento	mbment 🗆 R	emoval from	State											
		□ Other (Specify): 20. LOCATION-CITY, TOWN, AND STATE 21. NAME AND COMPLETE ADDRESS OF FUNERAL FACILITY													
	20. 200/(11014-0111)	10111,7111	OIMIL		21. 14/10	L AND OO	WII CETE ADE	INLOG O	I I OIVEIV	ETAGILITI					
	22. SIGNATURE OF F	UNIEDAL CEI	VICELICEN	ICEE OD OTI	LIED ACEN	-						Inc	LICE	NOT NUMB	ED (Of Linears)
	22. SIGNATURE OF F	JNERAL SER	VICE LICEN	ISEE OR OTI	HER AGEN	1						23). LICE	NSE NOMB	ER (Of Licensee)
	<u> </u>					104.5			=	200				05 7045 5	
	ITEMS 24-28 MU					24. D	ATE PRONO	UNCED L	DEAD (Mo/	Day/Yr)				25. TIME P	PRONOUNCED DEA
	WHO PRONOUN														
	26. SIGNATURE OF P	ERSON PRO	NOUNCING	DEATH (Only	y when appli	icable)		27. LICI	ENSE NUI	/IBER			28. DA	TE SIGNED) (Mo/Day/Yr)
						,									
						,									
	29. ACTUAL OR PRES		OF DEATH		30.	,	OR PRESUME	ED TIME	OF DEATH	1	- 1			(AMINER OF	
	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory	e <u>chain of ever</u>	CAUS	SE OF DE	ATH (Sec	ACTUAL (e instruensthat directions)	ctions and	d exam	ples) DO NOT	enter terminal e	vents such	as cardiad	CONT	(AMINER OF ACTED? □	
	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition any, leading to the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS	e chain of every arrest, or very constitutions, b.cause the series of th	CAUS	SE OF DE	ATH (Secomplication showing the	e instrunsthat dirtie e etiology.	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of):	d exam	ples) DO NOT	enter terminal e	vents such	as cardiad	CONT		Yes □ No Approximate interval:
	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events respiratory)	e chain of every arrest, or very (Final	CAUS	SE OF DE	ATH (Secomplication showing the	e instrunsthat dirtie e etiology.	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of):	d exam	ples) DO NOT	enter terminal e	vents such	as cardiad	CONT		Yes □ No Approximate interval:
	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respirator, lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condi if any, leading to the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that	e chain of every arrest, or very (Final	CAUS	SE OF DE	ATH (Secomplication showing the	e instrunsthat dirtie e etiology.	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of):	d exam	ples) DO NOT	enter terminal e	vents such	as cardiad	CONT		Yes □ No Approximate interval:
	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events respiratory)	e chain of every arrest, or very (Final cause the EE cessulting d	CAUS ntsdisease tricular fibrill	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without	Due to (c	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions—that directions or as a consor as a con	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of):	J exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or	vents such	as cardiac d additiona	cONT/		Yes □ No Approximate interval: Onset to death
	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respirator, lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condi if any, leading to the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events re in death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very (Final cause the EE cessulting d	CAUS ntsdisease tricular fibrill	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without	Due to (c	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions—that directions or as a consor as a con	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of):	J exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or	vents such a a line. Ad	as cardiac d additiona WAS AN	AUTOF U Yes	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death
	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respirator, lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condi if any, leading to the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events re in death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very (Final cause the EE cessulting d	CAUS ntsdisease tricular fibrill	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without	Due to (c	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions—that directions or as a consor as a con	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of):	J exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or	vents such a line. Ad	as cardiac d additiona WAS AN	AUTOF	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED?
	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other signary in the listed of the listed of the listed or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease stricular fibrill	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without	Due to (c	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions—that directions or as a consor as a con	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of):	J exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or	vents such a line. Ad	as cardiac d additional WAS AN WERE A MPLETE	AUTOF	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death
By: EER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other signary in the listed of the listed of the listed or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease stricular fibrill	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without	Due to (o	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions as a consor as	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of):	J exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or	vents such a a line. Add	WAS AN WERE A	AUTOF	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED?
ted By:	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other signary in the listed of the listed of the listed or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without uting to death	Due to (co	e instructionsthat directionsthat directio	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of):	J exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or	vents such a line. Ad	WAS AN WERE A	AUTOF	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED?
pleted By:	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other signary in the listed of the listed of the listed or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without uting to death	Due to (co	e instructionsthat directionsthat directio	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of):	J exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or	vents such a line. Add	was an were a MPLETE	AUTOPS UTOPS AUTOPS AUT	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED?
ompleted By: AL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other signary in the listed of the listed of the listed or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease stricular fibrill	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant	Due to (condition of the complication of the condition of	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions as a consor as	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of):	d exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or	vents such a line. Add	was an were a MPLETE	AUTOPS UTOPS AUTOPS AUT	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED?
3e Completed By: DICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other signary in the listed of the listed of the listed or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnan	Due to (or	e instructionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directions or as a construction or as a construction of the construction of th	ections and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c	d exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or	vents such a a line. Add	was an were a MPLETE	AUTOPS THE CA	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED?
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other signary in the listed of the listed of the listed or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib	SE OF DE, s, injuries, or ation without uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnan	Due to (or	e instructionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directionsthat directions or as a construction or as a construction of the construction of th	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of):	d exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or 37. MANNER Natural Accident	vents such a a line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE	AUTOPS THE CA	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED?
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other signary in the listed of the listed of the listed or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease stricular fibrill	uting to death FFEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions—that directions—that directions as a construction or as a construction or as a construction of the cons	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c	d exam he death. REVIATE	ples) DO NOT Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or 37. MANNER Natural Accident	vents such a a line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE	AUTOPS THE CA	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED?
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condif any, leading to the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other si 35. DID TOBACCO UTO DEATH? Yes Proba	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease stricular fibrill	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions as a construction or as a cons	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be ast year	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	enter terminal e ly one cause or 37. MANNER Natural Accident	vents such na line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE de de g Investiga	AUTOPS THE CA	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS USE OF DE	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED?
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other signal and the sequential seque	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions as a construction or as a cons	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be ast year	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	I 37. MANNER □ Natural □ Accident □ Suicide	vents such na line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE de de g Investiga	AUTOPS THE CA	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS USE OF DE	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED? S AVAILABLE TO SATH? Yes No
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condif any, leading to the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other si 35. DID TOBACCO UTO DEATH? Yes Proba	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions as a construction or as a cons	ctions and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be ast year	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	I 37. MANNER □ Natural □ Accident □ Suicide	vents such na line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE de de g Investiga	AUTOPS THE CA	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS USE OF DE	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED? S AVAILABLE TO SATH? Yes No.
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condif any, leading to the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other si 35. DID TOBACCO UTO DEATH? Yes Proba	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib UTE 36.	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions—that directions as a construction or as a cons	ections and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be set year Y (e.g., Deceded)	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	I 37. MANNER □ Natural □ Accident □ Suicide	vents such na line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE de de g Investiga	AUTOPS THE CA	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS USE OF DE	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED? S AVAILABLE TO SATH? Yes No.
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell Mo/Day/Yr)	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib UTE 36.	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions or as a construction or a	ections and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be set year Y (e.g., Deceded)	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give ath fore death	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	anter terminal e ly one cause or 37. MANNER	vents such na line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE I de inot be dete	AUTOF Yes UTOPS THE CA	ACTED? □ PSY PERFO □ No Y FINDINGS USE OF DE	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED? S AVAILABLE TO SATH? Yes No.
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condif any, leading to the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other si 35. DID TOBACCO UTO DEATH? Yes Proba No Unknown Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell N	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib UTE 36.	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions or as a construction or a	ections and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be set year Y (e.g., Deceded)	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give ath fore death	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	anter terminal e ly one cause or 37. MANNER	vents such a a line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE I de g Investiga not be dete	AUTOPS UTOPS THE CA	PSY PERFO No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED? S AVAILABLE TO SATH? Yes No.
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other si 35. DID TOBACCO UTO DEATH? Yes Probat No Unknown World District Conditions of the con	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib UTE 36.	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions or as a construction or a	ections and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be set year Y (e.g., Deceded)	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give ath fore death	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	anter terminal e ly one cause or 37. MANNER	vents such na line. Add 33. 34. CC OF DEATH Homici Could	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE I de g Investiga not be dete	AUTOF Yes SUTOPS THE CA ation ation author SPORT	PSY PERFO No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED? S AVAILABLE TO SATH? Yes No URY AT WORK? Yes No
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other si 35. DID TOBACCO UTO DEATH? Yes Probat No Unknown World District Conditions of the con	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib UTE 36.	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions or as a construction or a	ections and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be set year Y (e.g., Deceded)	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give ath fore death	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	anter terminal e ly one cause or 37. MANNER	vents such na line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE I de g Investiga not be dete	AUTOF Yes UTOPS THE CA attion attio	PSY PERFO No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED? S AVAILABLE TO SATH? Yes No URY AT WORK? Yes No
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other si 35. DID TOBACCO UTO DEATH? Yes Probat No Unknown World District Conditions of the con	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib UTE 36.	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions or as a construction or a	ections and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be set year Y (e.g., Deceded)	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give ath fore death	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	anter terminal e ly one cause or 37. MANNER	vents such na line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE I de ig Investiga not be dete ied area) Zip Cc I. IF TRAM Driver/Op I Passengg Pedestria	AUTOF Yes SUTOPS THE CA SPORT	PSY PERFO No Y FINDINGS	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED? S AVAILABLE TO SATH? Yes No URY AT WORK? Yes No
To Be Completed By: MEDICAL CERTIFIER	(Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell 32. PART I. Enter th arrest, respiratory lines if necessary IMMEDIATE CAUSE disease or condition resulting in death) Sequentially list condition and the listed on line a. Enter UNDERLYING CAUS (disease or injury that initiated the events rein death) LAST PART II. Enter other si 35. DID TOBACCO UTO DEATH? Yes Probat No Unknown World District Conditions of the con	e chain of every arrest, or very arrest, or ve	CAUS ntsdisease ntricular fibrill itions contrib UTE 36.	uting to death IF FEMALE: Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at Not pregnant at	Due to (or	e instructions—that directions—that directions or as a construction or a	ections and ectly caused to DO NOT ABB sequence of): sequence of): sequence of): e underlying c 42 days of de set to 1 year be set year Y (e.g., Deceded)	d exam he death. REVIATE ause give ath fore death	ples) DO NOT E. Enter or	anter terminal e ly one cause or 37. MANNER	vents such na line. Add	WAS AN WERE A MPLETE I de g Investiga not be dete	AUTOF Yes SUTOPS THE CA SPORT	ACTED? PSY PERFO No Y FINDINGS USE OF DE	Yes No Approximate interval: Onset to death RMED? S AVAILABLE TO SATH? Yes No URY AT WORK? Yes No

Annex B - Resources

Suggested Reading

General MLDI information

Dr. Judy Melinek, *A Forensic Primer for Journalists*, Forensic Pathology Forum, January 9, 2015, available at: http://pathologyexpert.blogspot.com/2015/01/a-forensic-primer-for-journalists.html?m=1

National Academy of Sciences, *Medicolegal Death Investigation System: Workshop Summary*, 2003, available at: https://www.nap.edu/catalog/10792/medicolegal-death-investigation-system-workshop-summary

Weedn, V.W., *Model Medical Examiner Legislation*, Academic Forensic Pathology 2015 5(4), pps 618-620, available at: https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.23907/2015.065

Ethics and Independence

Melinek, J., et. Al, *National Association of Medical Examiners Position Paper: Medical Examiner, Coroner, and Forensic Pathologist Independence*, NAME Position Papers, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp. 93-98.

International Association of Coroners and Medical Examiners Code of Ethics, available at: https://theiacme.com/page/Ethics.

Deaths in Custody

Minnesota Protocol on the Investigation of Potentially Unlawful Death, United Nations, Office of the High Commissioner on Human Rights (2016), available at:

https://www.ohchr.org/EN/Issues/Executions/Pages/RevisionoftheUNManualPreventionExtraLegalArbitrary.aspx

Mitchell, R. et. al, National Association of Medical Examiners Position Paper: Recommendations for the Definition, Investigation, Postmortem Examination, and Reporting of Deaths in Custody, Academic Forensic Pathology, 2017 7(4): 604-618

Istanbul Protocol: Manual on the Effective Investigation and Documentation of Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, United Nations, 2004, available at: https://phr.org/issues/istanbul-protocol/

Inquests

Paul, MacMahon, *The Inquest and the Virtues of Soft Adjudication*, 33 Yale Law & Policy Review 275 (2015) available at: https://ylpr.yale.edu/inquest-and-virtues-soft-adjudication

Peer Review Process

Obenson, K., *The value of 100% retrospective peer review in a forensic pathology practice,* Journal of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Volume 20, Issue 8, November 2013, Pages 1066-1068, available at: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24237821/

Sims, D.N. et. al, *An approach to peer review in forensic pathology, Journal of Forensic and Legal Medicine,* 20 (2013), pp. 402-403, available at: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23756506/

Business Process Mapping

Cobos Muñoz et al., Better data for better outcomes: the importance of process mapping and management in CRVS systems, BMC Medicine, 18:67, 2020.

Example Laws

Coroner Laws

New Zealand Coroners Act 2006:

http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2006/0038/latest/whole.html

U.K. Coroners and Justice Act 2009:

http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2009/25/contents

Medical Examiner Laws

Code of the District of Columbia, Title 5, Chapter 14, Chief Medical Examiner: https://code.dccouncil.us/dc/council/code/titles/5/chapters/14/

Alberta Canada, Fatalities Investigations Act, Chapter F-6.1, available at: https://www.assembly.nl.ca/legislation/sr/statutes/f06-1.htm

Model MLDI legislation

National Commission on Forensic Science, *Recommendation to the Attorney General Model Legislation for Medicolegal Death Investigation Systems*, January, 2017, available at: https://search.justice.gov/search?query=Recommendation+to+the+Attorney+General+Model+Legislation+for+Medicolegal+Death+Investigation+Systems&op=Search&affiliate=justice-archive